

**SPEAK CANTONESE WITH CONFIDENCE**



With New  
**MANGA**  
Illustrations

# **ESSENTIAL CANTONESE**

## **PHRASEBOOK & DICTIONARY**

- Over 1,500 practical phrases for everyday use
- A dictionary with over 2,000 terms and expressions
- The latest Cantonese vocabulary and phrases for smartphones, social media and more
- Manga illustrations provided as visual cues for language use in context

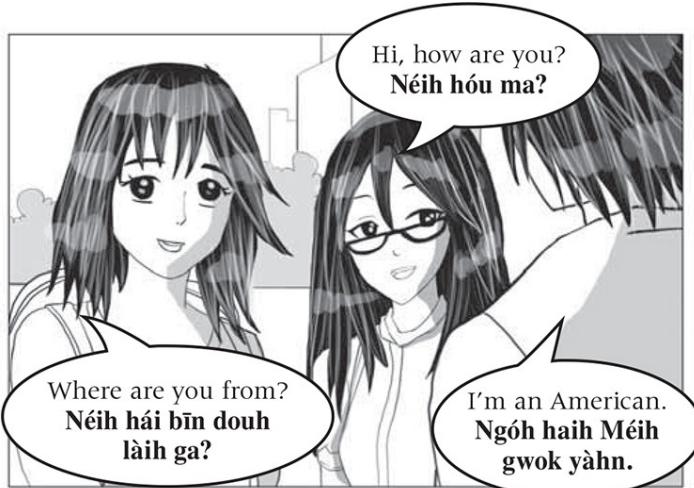
**TUTTLE**

Martha Tang

**SPEAK CANTONESE WITH CONFIDENCE**

**ESSENTIAL CANTONESE**

**PHRASEBOOK & DICTIONARY**



Martha Tang

TUTTLE Publishing  
Tokyo | Rutland, Vermont | Singapore

# **Contents**

---

Introduction

Pronunciation guide

Basic grammar

## **1. The Basics**

---

- 1.1 Personal details
- 1.2 Today or tomorrow?
- 1.3 What time is it?
- 1.4 One, two, three...
- 1.5 The weather
- 1.6 Here, there...
- 1.7 What does that sign say?
- 1.8 Legal holidays

## **2. Meet and Greet**

---

- 2.1 Greetings
- 2.2 Asking a question
- 2.3 How to reply
- 2.4 Thank you
- 2.5 I'm sorry
- 2.6 What do you think?

### **3. Small Talk**

---

- 3.1 Introductions
- 3.2 I beg your pardon?
- 3.3 Starting/ending a conversation
- 3.4 A chat about the weather
- 3.5 Hobbies
- 3.6 Invitations
- 3.7 Giving a compliment
- 3.8 Intimate comments/questions
- 3.9 Congratulations and condolences
- 3.10 Arrangements
- 3.11 Being the host(ess)
- 3.12 Saying good-bye

### **4. Eating Out**

---

- 4.1 At the restaurant
- 4.2 Ordering
- 4.3 The bill
- 4.4 Complaints
- 4.5 Giving a compliment
- 4.6 Drinks
- 4.7 Alphabetical list of dishes

### **5. Getting Around**

---

- 5.1 Asking directions

- 5.2 Traffic signs
- 5.3 The car
- 5.4 The gas station
- 5.5 Breakdowns and repairs
- 5.6 Bicycles/mopeds
- 5.7 Renting a vehicle
- 5.8 Getting a lift

## **6. Arrival and Departure**

---

- 6.1 General
- 6.2 Immigration and customs
- 6.3 Luggage
- 6.4 Questions to passengers
- 6.5 Tickets
- 6.6 Information
- 6.7 Airports
- 6.8 Long-distance trains
- 6.9 Taxis
- 6.10 Traveling out of Hong Kong

## **7. A Place to Stay**

---

- 7.1 General
- 7.2 Hotels/hostels/budget accommodations
- 7.3 Complaints
- 7.4 Departure

7.5 Camping/Backpacking

## **8. Money Matters**

---

8.1 ATMs/Moneychangers

8.2 Settling the bill

## **9. Mail, Phone and Internet**

---

9.1 Mail

9.2 Telephone

9.3 Internet/email

## **10. Shopping**

---

10.1 Shopping conversations

10.2 Food

10.3 Clothing and shoes

10.4 Photographs and video

10.5 At the hairdresser

## **11. Tourist Activities**

---

11.1 Places of interest

11.2 Going out

11.3 Booking tickets

## **12. Sports Activities**

---

12.1 Sporting questions

12.2 By the waterfront

12.3 In the snow

## **13. Health Matters**

---

- 13.1 Calling a doctor
- 13.2 What's wrong?
- 13.3 The consultation
- 13.4 Medications and prescriptions
- 13.5 At the dentist

## **14. Emergencies**

---

- 14.1 Asking for help
- 14.2 Lost items
- 14.3 Accidents
- 14.4 Theft
- 14.5 Missing person
- 14.6 The police

## **15. English-Cantonese Dictionary**

---

# Introduction

**Welcome to the Tuttle Essential Language series, covering all of the most popular Asian languages. These books are basic guides to communicating in the language. They're concise, accessible and easy to understand, and you'll find them indispensable on your trip abroad to get you where you want to go, pay the right prices and do everything you're planning to do.**

Each guide is divided into 14 themed sections and starts with a pronunciation guide which explains the phonetic pronunciations of all the words and sentences you'll need to know, and a basic grammar guide which will help you construct basic sentences in the language. At the end of this book is an extensive English–Cantonese dictionary.

Throughout the book you'll come across boxes with a  beside them. These are designed to help you if you can't understand what your listener is saying to you. Hand the book over to them and encourage them to point to the appropriate answer to the question you are asking.

Other boxes in the book—this time without the  symbol—give listings of themed words with their English translations beside them.

For extra clarity, we have put all phonetic pronunciations of the Cantonese terms in bold.

This book covers all situations you are likely to encounter during the course of a visit, from reserving a room for the night to ordering food and drinks at a restaurant and what to do if you lose your credit cards and

money. With over 2,000 commonly used words and essential sentences at your fingertips you can rest assured that you will be able to get by in all situations, so let **Essential Cantonese** become your passport to learning to communicate with confidence!

# Pronunciation guide

---

**This book** adopts the Yale System of Romanization which is the most widely used system in Cantonese language books and dictionaries for English speaking learners. The pronunciations should be read as if they were English, bearing in mind the following main points:

## The Cantonese Consonants

**B, ch, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, s, t, w, y** are pronounced as in English. Other Cantonese consonants that do not exist in English are the following:

<u>Romanization</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>
<b>ng</b>	like English <b>ng</b> in <b>sing</b>
<b>gw</b>	like the English name <b>Gwendolyn</b>
<b>kw</b>	like the English <b>qu</b> in <b>quick</b> with a strong puff of air

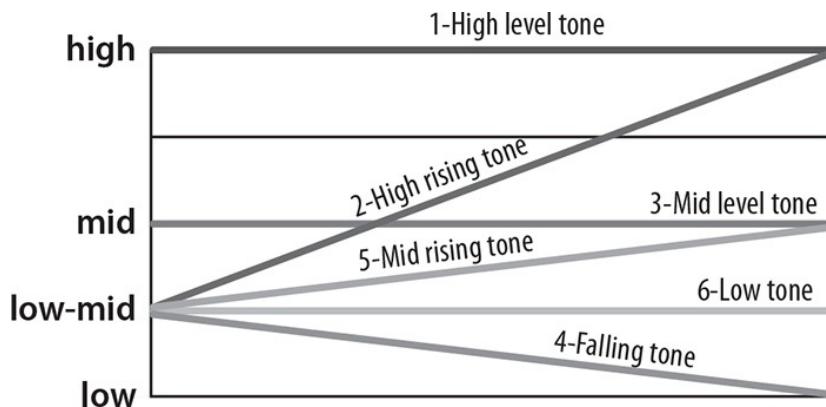
## Cantonese Vowels

<u>Romanization</u>	<u>Pronunciation</u>
<b>a</b>	like English <b>u</b> in ‘urr’
<b>aa</b>	like English <b>a</b> in ‘father,’ but held longer. This long vowel is normally written <b>aa</b> . However, it is written <b>a</b> when it is used by itself without a consonant.
<b>e</b>	like English <b>e</b> in ‘ten’
<b>i</b>	like English <b>ee</b> in ‘fee’

<b>o</b>	like English <b>o</b> in ‘hot’
<b>u</b>	like English <b>oo</b> in ‘fool’
<b>eu</b>	like English <b>e</b> in ‘her’
<b>yu</b>	like English ‘suite’

## Cantonese Tones

A tone is a variation in pitch. Pronouncing the same syllable at different pitches can dramatically change the meaning of a word, e.g., **si** can mean “silk” or “try” depending on its pronunciation. Here, we use six tones for easy reference. Shown in the tone chart below.



**Tone 1** is a high-level tone represented by →.

Pronounce this in a higher note than your normal speech.

**Tone 2** is a rising tone represented by →. Start off in a mid-low tone and then raise it to the high tone, as if you were asking a question.

**Tone 3** has no tone mark and you pronounce it as you would a normal English word, in the mid-tone.

**Tone 4** is a falling tone represented by → + **h**.

Start off in a low-mid tone and drop your voice to the low

tone.

**Tone 5** is a rising tone that starts at the same level as tone 2, but ends at mid-level rather than at the high tone. It is represented by  + **h**.

**Tone 6** is similar to tone 1 and 3, except that it should be pronounced at a lower tone than tone 3, at the low-mid level. It is represented by no tone marking and **h**.

Note: When learning new Cantonese words, it is a good idea to memorize both the word and its tone marking as one unit.

The romanisation of a word, e.g., **si**, has several meanings depending on what tone it is pronounced at, so mispronouncing the tone could change the meaning from “silk” to “time”.

For example,

<u>Word</u>	<u>Tone Number</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
絲 <b>si</b>	<b>1</b>	silk
史 <b> sí</b>	<b>2</b>	history
試 <b> si</b>	<b>3</b>	try
時 <b> sìh</b>	<b>4</b>	time

市 síh 5 city

事 sih 6 matter

# **Basic grammar**

---

**Cantonese grammar** is quite simple. There are no verb conjugations, plurals, genders, or articles, and the word order is quite intuitive to English speakers. The following is an outline of Cantonese grammar using parts of speech that are familiar to English speakers.

## **Word Order**

More often than not, Cantonese word order is the same as in English:

### **Subject — Verb — Object**

**Ngóh hohk Gwóng Dūng wá** 我學廣東話。

*I study Cantonese* = I study Cantonese.

## Nouns and Pronouns

Cantonese nouns are mostly made up of two characters. No distinction is made between singular and plural nouns.

When you want to specify the number of items involved, use measure words. For example, the word for ‘book’ **syū** can be either singular or plural unless it is necessary to indicate that there is more than one object. Thus,

<b>yāt</b>	<b>bún</b>	<b>syū</b>	一本書 = one book
<i>one (measure word for books)</i>	<i>book</i>		
<b>léuhng</b>	<b>bún</b>	<b>syū</b>	兩本書 = two books
<i>two (measure word for books)</i>	<i>books</i>		
<b>sāam</b>	<b>bún</b>	<b>syū</b>	三本書 = three books
<i>three (measure word for books)</i>	<i>books</i>		

In the above examples, the noun **syū** 書 ‘book’ is qualified by a number with the appropriate measure word **bún** 本 to indicate its quantity, similar to how we’d say ‘one bottle of water’ or ‘one sheet of paper’ in English. Remember to use **léuhng** 兩 ‘a couple of’ instead of **yih** 二 ‘two’ when paired with a measure word.

Like nouns, Cantonese personal pronouns do not change form when used as subjects or objects. Simple personal pronouns are: **ngóh** 我 = ‘I/me’, **néih** 你 = ‘you’, **kéuih** 佢 = ‘he/him/she/her/it’.

However, Cantonese personal pronouns do have plural forms created by the addition of the suffix **deih** 咁 (plural).

**ngóh** 我 ‘I/me’ becomes **ngóh deih** 我咁 ‘we/us’

**néih** 你 ‘you’ becomes **néih deih** 你咁 ‘you’

(plural)'

**kéuih** 佢 'he/him/she/her/it' becomes **kéuih deih** 佢哋 'they/them' (also used for animals or insects)

The demonstrative pronouns **nī** 'this', **gó** 'that' and **bīn** 'which' also have plural forms created by adding **dī** 哟.

**nī** 呢 'this' becomes **nī dī** 呢啲 'these'

**gó** 嘅 'that' becomes **gó dī** 嘅啲 'those'

**bīn** 邊 'which' becomes **bīn dī** 邊啲 'which ones'

## **Possessives and Measure words**

The possessive form of a noun or pronoun is created by adding the particle **ge** 嘅, which is the equivalent of 's in English:

The tour guide's        = **douh yàuh ge** 導遊嘅

Miss Li's                = **Léih síu jé ge** 李小姐嘅

My or mine

= **ngóh ge** 我嘅

Your or yours

= **néih ge** 你嘅

His or her

= **kéuih ge** 佢嘅

Our = **ngóh deih ge** 我哋嘅

Your = **néih deih ge** 你哋既

Their = **kéuih deih ge** 佢哋嘅

## Measure words

In English we say ‘a slice/loaf of bread’, ‘a piece/ream of paper’, ‘a school of fish, ‘a bottle of water’ etc. In Cantonese this usage applies to all nouns in order to specify number. In other words, you cannot just say ‘one book’ or ‘two books’ etc., you have to add a ‘measure word’ for books, which would be **bún** 本, which does not have an English equivalent.

Different types or classes of nouns have different measure words. Each measure word is used for objects with similar characteristics.

Examples:

**bún** 本 is used for bound books, i.e., ‘one (measure word for books) book’ **yāt bún syū** 一本書

**jēung** 張 is used for wide, flat objects including tables, chairs, papers, bedsheets, boards, i.e., ‘a (measure word for flat objects) table’ **yāt jēung tóí** 一張檯

**bá** 把 is used for objects with handles like knives and forks, i.e., **yāt bá dōu** 一把刀

Fortunately for beginners, there is a general-purpose measure word **go** 個 which can be used in simple phrases like:

**nī go** 呢個 ‘this one’

**gó go** 嘅個 ‘that one’

**bīn go** 邊個 ‘which one’

**géi go** 幾個 ‘how many (items)?’

You can also use this with other nouns, e.g., **yāt go syū**

一個書 ‘a book’ and be understood also.

## Verbs

Cantonese verbs are never conjugated, and only have one simple form regardless of the subject or tense. Thus the verb **sihk** 食 ‘eat’ is the same whether the subject is I, you, he/she or they, and whether the action took place yesterday or will happen two days from now. The way to indicate tense in Cantonese sentences is by adding time words like **kàhm yaht** 琴日 ‘yesterday’, **gām yaht** 今日 ‘today’ and **ting yaht** 聽日 ‘tomorrow’ before the verb. The words **gwo** 過 ‘passed’ and **jó** 呃 ‘done’ indicate past and completed action, and the use of **jauh** 就 ‘soon’ and **wúih** 會 ‘will/shall’ indicates future action. For example,

The use of time words before the verb:

**Ngóh kàhm yaht** 我琴日食魚。  
**sihk yú.** ‘I ate fish  
yesterday.’

**Ngóh gām yaht** 我今日食魚。  
**sihk yú.** ‘Today I’m eating  
fish.’

**Ngóh ting yaht** 我聽日食魚。  
**sihk yú.** ‘I’ll eat fish  
tomorrow.’

The particle **gwo** 過 is used after the verb to indicate that an action occurred on an unspecified time in the past:

**Ngóh sihk gwo** 我食過魚。  
**yú.** ‘I’ve eaten fish  
before.’

The use of the particle **jó** 呃 after the verb indicates that the action has just been recently completed:

**Ngóh sihk jó yú.** 我食咗魚。  
‘I’ve just eaten  
(the) fish.’

Aspect particles, **jauh** 就 or **wúih** 會 before the verb, are used to indicate future actions. For example,

**Ngóh jauh sihk** 我就食啲啲魚。 'I'm going to eat (the) fish.'

**Ngóh wúih sihk** 我會食啲啲魚。 'I'll be eating (the) fish.'

## Adjectives

Adjectives in Cantonese are simple as they don't need to agree in gender or number with the nouns they modify. They are placed in front of the noun, just like in English, e.g., '**leng** 靚 pretty **sāam** 衫 dress', '**feih** 肥 fat **zai** 仔 boy' or '**gwai** 貴 expensive **fóng** 房 room'.

When an adjective has a single syllable, it can be placed directly in front of the noun it modifies. For example,

**sīn cháang jāp** 鮮橙汁 'fresh orange juice'

**hāk ga fē** 黑咖啡 'black coffee'

When adjectives modify nouns in phrases they generally precede the noun, often using the particle **ge** 嘅 in between. For example,

**màih yāhn ge** 迷人嘅風景 'enchanting scenery'  
**fūng gíng**

**mìhng gwai ge** 名貴嘅禮物 'expensive gift'  
**láih maht**

**tóu yim ge wū yīng** 討厭嘅烏蠅 'annoying flies'

## Adverbs

Just as adjectives precede the nouns they modify, adverbs are placed before verbs, adjectives or other adverbs to express time, degree, scope, repetition, possibility, negotiation and tone of speech. Common examples are: **hóu** 好 ‘very’, **dōu** 都 ‘also’, **béi gaau** 比較 ‘rather’, **jauh** 就 ‘then’, **sèhng yaht** 成日 ‘always’. For example,

**Nī tiuh louh hóu chèuhng.** 呢條路好長。

*This (measure word) road very long* = ‘This road is very long.’

**Ngóh dōu séung máaih.** 我都想買。

*I also want buy* = ‘I’m also thinking of buying (this).’

**Nī douh hah tīn bái gaau yiht.** 呢度夏天比較熱。

*Here summer rather hot* = ‘The summer here is quite hot.’

**Néih sīn heui, ngóh jauh làih.** 你先去, 我就嚟。

*You first go I’ll then come* = ‘Go first, I’ll catch up with you.’

**Nī douh sèhng yaht lohk yúh.** 呢度成日落雨。

*Here always raining* = ‘It always rains here.’

## The Verb “to be”

In Cantonese, the word for ‘to be’ is **haih** 緣 and cannot be used with adjectives or adverbs as the resulting sentence would become I = very happy. Instead, we use adverbs like **hóu** 好 ‘very’. Thus, **Ngóh hóu gōu hing** 我好高興 means

'I'm very happy.'

## Negatives

Two particles are used to form the negative in Cantonese: **mh** 吡 and **móuh** 冇. The former is placed before a verb or adjective to indicate negation in the present while the latter is used to indicate negation of an action that happened in the past, for example:

**Seuhng Hói dūng tīn mh lohk syut.** 上海冬天唔落雪。

*Shanghai winter does not snow* = ‘It does not snow in Shanghai during winter.’

**Gauh nín Bāk Gīng móuh lohk syut.** 舊年北京冇落雪。

*Last year Beijing didn’t snow* = ‘Last year it didn’t snow in Beijing.’

## Asking a Question

There are three basic ways to ask a question in Cantonese. The most common way is to simply add the particle **ma** 嘴 or **a** 呀 to the end of a sentence, which is like adding a verbal question mark. As in English, it is also accompanied by a rising tone at the end.

**Néih ngoh ma?** 你餓嗎？ ‘Are you hungry?’

**Néih hōi sām ma?** 你開心嗎？ ‘Are you happy?’

To answer such a question, you use the closest equivalent of ‘yes’ and ‘no’ in Cantonese, **haih** 係 and **mh** **haih** 唔係. Repeat the verb used in the question to answer in the affirmative and add the negation word **mh** 唔 before the verb in the sentence to answer in the negative. For example,

Question: **Néih ngoh ma?** 你餓嗎？ ‘Are you hungry?’

Affirmative: **Ngoh** 餓。 *Hungry* = ‘Yes, I’m hungry.’

Negative: **Mh ngoh** 唔餓。 *Not hungry* = ‘No, I’m not hungry.’

Question: **Néih hōi sām ma?** 你開心嗎？ ‘Are you happy?’

Affirmative: **Hōi sām** 開心。 *Happy* = ‘Yes, I’m happy.’

Negative: **Mh hōi sām** 唔開心。 *Not happy* = ‘No, I’m not happy.’

A second way is to use the positive-negative choice form which presents the listener with two opposite alternatives, e.g., **ngoh mh ngoh** 餓唔餓 ‘hungry not hungry’, **hōi mh**

**hōi sām** 開唔開心 ‘happy not happy.’

**Néih ngoh m̄h ngoh a?** 你餓唔餓呀？

*You hungry not hungry (Question marker)* = ‘Are you hungry or not?’

**Néih hōi m̄h hōi sām a?** 你開唔開心呀？

*You happy not happy (Question marker)* = ‘Are you happy or not?’

To answer a positive-negative choice question, repeat the positive or negative form of the verb:

**Néih ngoh m̄h ngoh a?** 你餓唔餓呀？ ‘Are you hungry or not hungry?’

**Ngoh.** 餓。 ‘Hungry.’

**M̄h ngoh.** 嘸餓。 ‘Not hungry.’

**Néih hōi m̄h hōi sām a?** 你開唔開心呀？ ‘Are you happy or not happy?’

**Hōi sām.** 開心。 ‘Happy.’

**M̄h hōi sām.** 嘐開心。 ‘Not happy.’

A third way is to use an interrogative pronoun, like **bīn wái** 邊位 ‘who’, **māt yéh** 乜嘢 ‘what’, **dím yéung** 點樣 ‘how’, **bīn** + MW (邊 + measure word)/**bīn dī** 邊啲 ‘which’, **bīn douh/bīn syu** 邊度／邊處 ‘where’, **dím gáai** 點解 ‘why’, **géi dím/géi sìh** 幾點／幾時 ‘when’.

1. **Néih haih bīn wái a?** 你係邊位呀？

*You are which person (question marker)* = ‘Who are you?’

2. **Néih giu māt yéh méng a?** 你叫乜嘢名呀？

*You called what name (question marker)* = ‘What’s your name?’

3. **Néih dím yéung fāan gūng ga?** 你點樣番工㗎？

*You how go to work (question marker)* = ‘How do you get to work?’

4. **Néih hái bīn douh fāan gūng a?** 你喺邊度番工呀？

*You at where work (question marker)* = ‘Where do you work?’

5. **Néih dím gáai chìh dou a?** 你點解遲到呀？

*You why late (question marker)* = ‘Why are you late?’

6. **Yìh gā géi dím la?** 而家幾點喇？

*Now what time (question marker)* = ‘What’s the time now?’

7. **Néih géi sìh dāk hàahn a?** 你幾時得閒呀？

*You when free (question marker)* = ‘When are you free?’

In answering a question involving the interrogative pronoun, follow the grammar of the question and note its word order, changing the subject of the sentence where appropriate, e.g., **néih** 你 ‘you’ becomes **ngóh** 我 ‘I’ when you answer a question. For example, the answers to the questions above can be:

1. **Ngóh haih nī douh ge gīng léih.** 我係呢度嘅經理。

*I am here of manager.* = ‘I’m the manager here.’

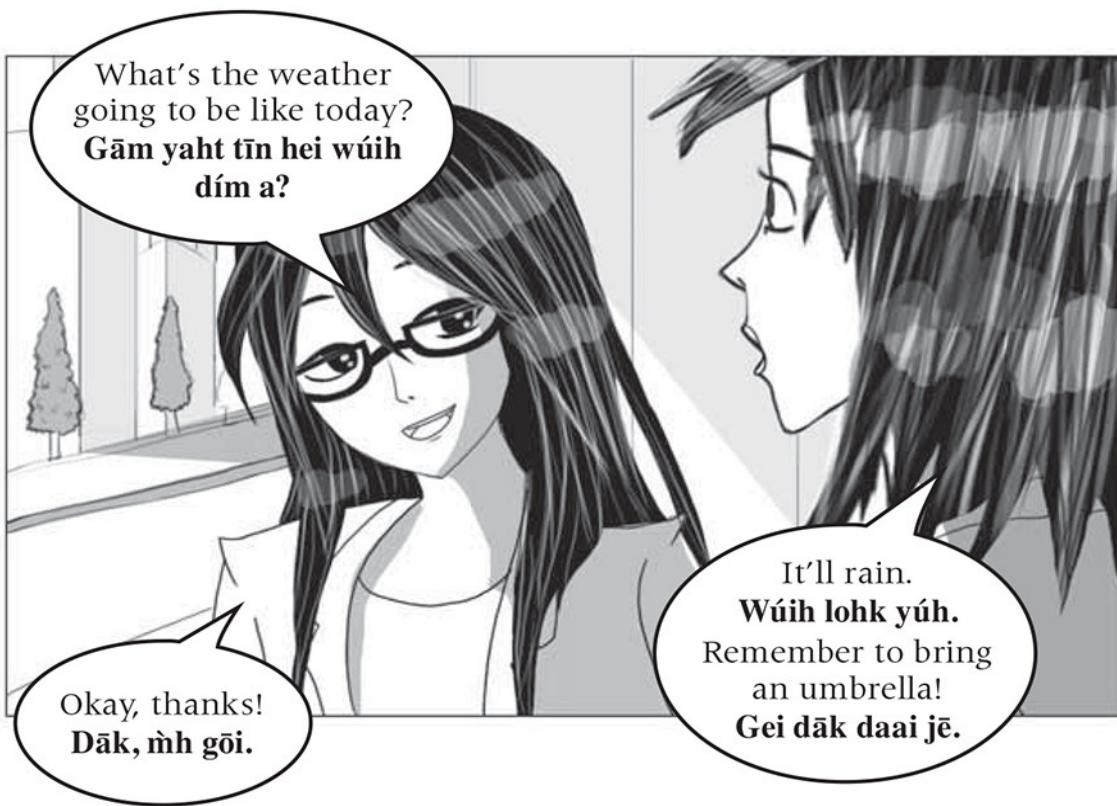
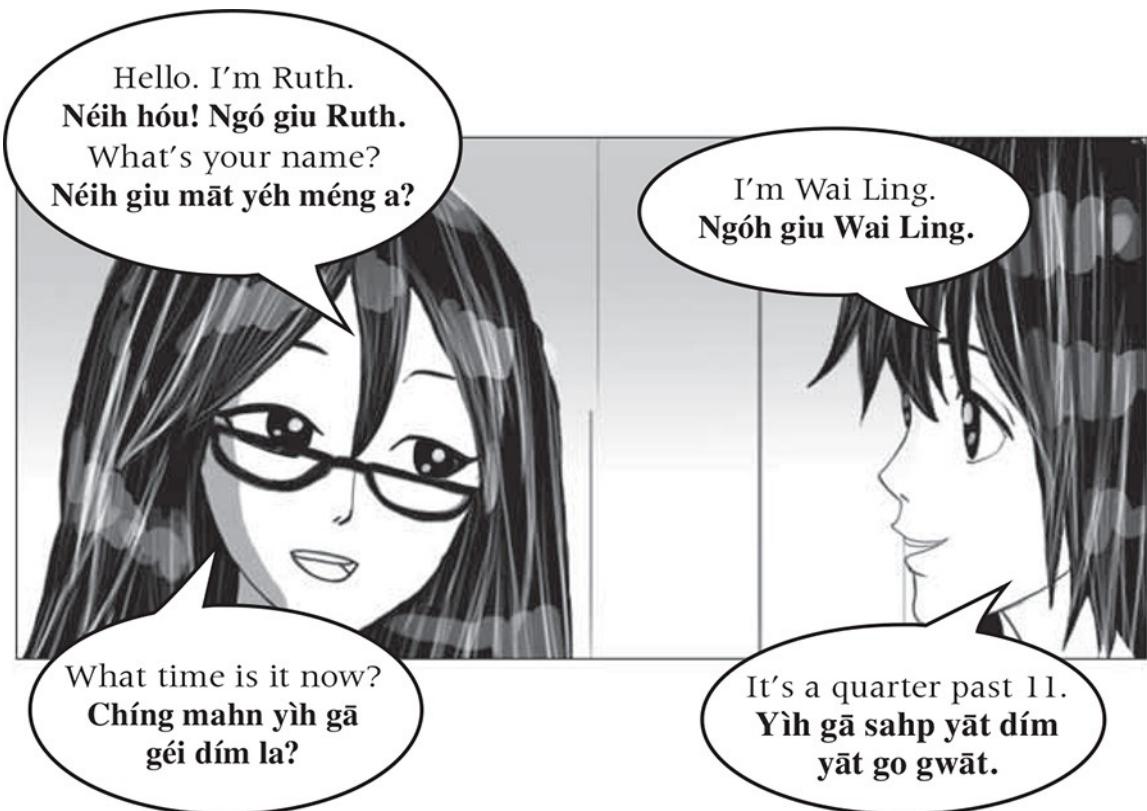
2. **Ngóh giu A Sām.** 我叫阿森。

*I call Ah Sum* = ‘My name is Ah Sum.’

3. **Ngóh chóh deih tit.** 我坐地鐵。  
*I take MTR.* = 'I take the MTR.'
4. **Ngóh hái Tòhng lòh wāan fāan gūng.** 我喺銅鑼灣番工。  
*I in Causeway Bay work* = 'I work in Causeway Bay.'
5. **Ngóh dohng sāt jó louh.** 我蕩失咗路。  
*I lost just way* = 'I lost my way.'
6. **Ngóh mh jī yìh gā géi dím jūng.** 我唔知而家幾點鐘。  
*I don't know now what time* = 'I don't know what the time is now.'
7. **Ngóh tīng yaht dāk hàahn.** 我聽日得閒。  
*I tomorrow free* = 'I'm free tomorrow.'

# **1. The Basics**

- 1.1 Personal details**
- 1.2 Today or tomorrow?**
- 1.3 What time is it?**
- 1.4 One, two, three...**
- 1.5 The weather**
- 1.6 Here, there...**
- 1.7 What does that sign say?**
- 1.8 Legal holidays**



## 1.1 Personal details

In Chinese societies, the family name comes first and the given name next. Titles come after the name. For example, Mr Wong is **Wòhng sīn sāang** 黃先生 and Ms Wong is either **Wòhng síu jé** 黃小姐 or **Wòhng néuih sih** 黃女士 (for women in their late 50s and above). The title **taai táai** 太太 is given to married women and is placed after the husband's surname.

Madam	<b>Néuih sih</b> 女士
Mrs	<b>Taai táai</b> 太太
Miss	<b>Síu jé</b> 小姐
Sir/Mr	<b>Sīn sāang</b> 先生
surname	<b>sing</b> 姓
first name	<b>méng</b> 名
address	<b>deih jí</b> 地址
street	<b>gāai méng</b> 街名
number (address)	<b>mùhn pàaih houh máh</b> 門牌號碼
postal code	<b>yàuh kēui houh máh</b> 郵區號碼
town	<b>sìhng sīh</b> 城市
sex (gender)	<b>sing biht</b> 性別
male	<b>nàahm</b> 男
female	<b>néuih</b> 女
nationality/citizenship	<b>gwok jihk</b> 國籍
date of birth	<b>chēut sāng yaht kèih</b> 出生日期
place of birth	<b>chēut sāng deih dím</b> 出生地點
occupation	

## occupations

marital status	<b>jīk yihp</b> 職業
married	<b>fān yān johng fong</b> 婚姻狀況
single	<b>yíh fāan</b> 已婚
widow	<b>meih fān</b> 未婚
widower	<b>gwá fúh</b> 寡婦
(number of) children	<b>gwāan fū</b> 鰥夫
passport	<b>yih néuih (sou muhk)</b> 兒女(數目)
identity card	<b>wuh jiu</b> 護照
driving license number	<b>sān fán jing</b> 身分證
place of issue	<b>ga sái jāp jiu houh máh</b> 駕駛執 照號碼
date of issue	<b>chím faat deih dím</b> 簽發地點
signature	<b>chím yaht kēih kèih</b> 簽發日期
	<b>chím méng</b> 簽名

## 1.2 Today or tomorrow?

What day is it today?

**Gām yaht haih sīng kèih géi  
a?** 今日係星期幾呀？

Today is Monday.

**Gām yaht haih sīng kèih yāt.**  
今日係星期一。

Today is Tuesday.

**Gām yaht haih sīng kèih yih.**  
今日係星期二。

Today is Wednesday.

**Gām yaht haih sīng kèih  
sāam.** 今日係星期三。

Today is Thursday.

**Gām yaht haih sīng kèih sei.**  
今日係星期四。

Today is Friday.

**Gām yaht haih sīng kèih ngh.**

Today is Saturday.

今日係星期五。

Today is Sunday.

**Gām yaht haih sīng kèih luhk.**  
今日係星期六。

in January

**(hái) Yāt yuht** (喺) 一月

since February

**Yih yuht dou yìh gā** 二月到而家

in spring

**(hái) chēun tīn** (喺) 春天

in summer

**(hái) hah tīn** (喺) 夏天

in autumn

**(hái) chāu tīn** (喺) 秋天

in winter

**(hái) dūng tīn** (喺) 冬天

2017

**yih lìhng yāt chāt nìhn** 二零一  
七年

the twentieth century

**yih sahp sai géi** 二十世紀

the twenty-first century

**yih sahp yāt sai géi** 二十一世紀

What's the date today?

**Gām yaht haih géi houh a?** 今  
日係幾號呀？

Today is the 24th.

**Gām yaht haih yih sahp sei  
houh.** 今日係二十四號。

Wednesday 3 November

**Sahp yāt yuht sāam houh,  
sīng kèih sāam** 十一月三號，星期  
三

in the morning

**(hái) jīu jóu/jīu tàuh jóu** (喺) 朝  
早／朝頭早

in the afternoon

**(hái) hah jau** (喺) 下晝

in the evening

**(hái) yeh máahn** (喺) 夜晚

at night

**(hái) yeh máahn(hāk)** (喺) 夜  
晚(黑)

this morning

**gām jīu jóu** 今朝早

this afternoon	<b>gām yaht hah jau</b> 今日下晝
this evening	<b>gām máahn</b> 今晚
tonight	<b>gām máahn(hāk)</b> 今晚(黑)
last night	<b>kàhm/chàhm máahn(hāk)</b> 琴／尋晚(黑)
tomorrow night	<b>tīng máahn(hāk)</b> 聽晚(黑)
this week	<b>nī go sīng kèih</b> 呢個星期
last week	<b>seuhng go sīng kèih</b> 上個星期
next week	<b>hah go sīng kèih</b> 下個星期
this month	<b>nī go yuht</b> 呢個月
last month	<b>seuhng go yuht</b> 上個月
next month	<b>hah go yuht</b> 下個月
this year	<b>gām nín/nìhn</b> 今年
last year	<b>gauh nín/nìhn</b> 舊年
next year	<b>mìhng/chēut nín/nìhn</b> 明／出年
in...days	<b>...yaht jī hauh</b> …日之後
in...weeks	<b>...sīng kèih jī hauh</b> …星期之後
in...months	<b>...yuht jī hauh</b> …月之後
in...years	<b>...nìhn jī hauh</b> …年之後
...weeks ago	<b>...(go) sīng kèih jī chìhn</b> ... (個)星期之前
two weeks ago	<b>léuhng go sīng kèih jī chìhn</b> 兩個星期之前
day off	<b>fong ga</b> 放假

## 1.3 What time is it?

- What time is it?  
**Yìh gā géi dím a?** 而家幾點呀？
- It's nine o'clock.  
**Yìh gā gáu dím.** 而家九點。
- It's 10:05.  
**Yìh gā sahp dím lìhng ngh fān.** 而家十點零五分。
- It's five past ten.  
**Yìh gā sahp yāt dím (daahp) yāt/sahp dím yāt go jih.** 而家十點(踏)一／十點一個字。
- It's 11:15.  
**Yìh gā sahp yāt dím sahp ngh fān.** 而家十一點十五分。
- It's a quarter past eleven.  
**Yìh gā sahp yāt dím (daahp) sāam/sahp yāt dím yāt go gwāt.** 而家十一點(踏)三／十一點一個骨。
- It's 12:20.  
**Yìh gā sahp yih dím (daahp) sei.** 而家十二點(踏)四。
- It's twenty past twelve.  
**Yìh gā sahp yih dím sei go jih.** 而家十二點四個字。
- It's 1:30.  
**Yìh gā yāt dím bun.** 而家一點三十分。
- It's half past one.  
**Yìh gā yāt dím bun.** 而家一點半。
- It's 2:35.  
**Yìh gā léuhng dím (daahp) chāt.** 而家兩點(踏)七。
- It's twenty-five minutes to three.  
**Yìh gā léuhng dím chāt go jih.** 而家兩點七個字。
- It's 4:50.  
**Yìh gā sei dím (daahp) sahp.** 而家四點(踏)十。
- It's ten minutes to five.  
**Yìh gā chā léuhng go jih ngh dím.** 而家差兩個字五點。
- It's midday (twelve noon).  
**Yìh gā haih jūng ngh sahp yih dím.** 而家係中午十二點。

It's midnight.	<b>Yìh gā haih bun yeh sahp yih dím.</b> 而家係半夜十二點。
half an hour	<b>bun go jūng tàuh</b> 半個鐘頭
What's the time now?	<b>Géi dím la?/Yìh gā géi dím a?</b> 幾點喇？／而家幾點呀？
What time can I come by?	<b>Ngóh géi dím hó yíh gwo làih a?</b> 我幾點可以過嚟呀？
at...	<b>hái</b> 嘰…／喰…
after...	<b>...jī hauh</b> …之後
before...	<b>...jī chìhn</b> …之前
between 4:00 and 5:00	<b>sei dím dou ngh dím jī gāan</b> 四點到五點之間
from...to...	<b>chùhng...dou</b> 從…到
in...minutes	<b>...fān jūng jī hauh</b> …分鐘之後
in an hour	<b>yāt go jūng tàuh jī hauh</b> 一個鐘頭之後
in two hours	<b>léuhng go jūng tàuh jī hauh</b> 兩個鐘頭之後
in a quarter of an hour	<b>yāt go gwāt jī hauh</b> 一個骨之後
in three quarters of an hour	<b>sāam go gwāt jī hauh</b> 三個骨之後
too early	<b>taai jóu</b> 太早
too late	<b>taai ngaan</b> 太晏
on time	<b>géun sìh</b> 準時
summertime (daylight saving)	<b>hah lihng sìh gaan</b> 夏令時間
wintertime	<b>dūng gwai sìh gaan</b> 冬季時間

## 1.4 One, two, three...

0 **lìhng** 零

1 **yāt** 一

2 **yih** 二

3 **sāam** 三

4 **sei** 四

5 **ngh** 五

6 **luhk** 六

7 **chāt** 七

8 **baat** 八

9 **gáu** 九

10 **sahp** 十

11 **sahp yāt** 十一

12 **sahp yih** 十二

13 **sahpsāam** 十三

14 **sahp sei** 十四

15 **sahp ngh** 十五

16 **sahp luhk** 十六

17 **sahp chāt** 十七

18 **sahp baat** 十八

19 **sahp gáu** 十九

20 **yih sahp** 二十

21 **yih sahp yāt** 二十一

22 **yih sahp yih** 二十二

30 **sāam sahp** 三十

31 **sāam sahp yāt** 三十一

32 **sāam sahp yih** 三十二

40 **sei sahp** 四十

50 **ngh sahp** 五十

60 **luhk sahp** 六十

70 **chāt sahp** 七十

80 **baat sahp** 八十

90 **gáu sahp** 九十

100 **yāt baak** 一百

101 **yāt baak lìhng yāt** 一百零一

110 **yāt baak yāt sahp** 一百一十

200 **léuhng baak** 兩百

300 **sāam baak** 三百

400 **sei baak** 四百

500 **nǵh baak** 五百

600 **luhk baak** 六百

700 **chāt baak** 七百

800 **baat baak** 八百

900 **gáu baak** 九百

1,000 **yāt chīn** 一千

1,100 **yāt chīn yāt baak** 一千一百

2,000 **léuhng chīn** 兩千

10,000 **yāt maahn** 一萬

100,000 **sahp maahn** 十萬

1,000,000 **(yāt) baak maahn** (一)百萬

10,000,000 **(yāt) chin maahn** (一)千萬

1st **daih yāt** 第一

2nd **daih yih** 第二

3rd **daih sāam** 第三

once **yāt chi** 一次

twice **léuhng chi** 兩次

double **léuhng púih** 兩倍

triple **sāam puíh** 三倍

half **yāt bun** 一半

a quarter **sei fahn jī yāt** 四分之一

a third **sāam fahn jī yāt** 三分之一

some **yāt dī** 一啲

a few **géi go** 幾個

$2 + 4 = 6$  **yih gā sei dāng yùh luhk** 二加四等如六

$4 - 2 = 2$  **sei gáam yih dāng yùh yih** 四減二等如二

$2 \times 4 = 8$  **yih sìhng sei dāng yùh baat** 二乘四等如八

$4 \div 2 = 2$  **yih chèuih sei dāng yùh yih** 二除四等如二

even number **sēung sou** 雙數

odd number **dāan sou** 單數

total **yāt guhng** 一共

What is your office telephone  
number, please?

What is your home telephone

**Chíng mahn néih gūng sī  
dihm wá géi dō houh a?** 請問你  
公司電話幾多號呀？

**Chíng mahn néih ngūk kái**

number, please?

What is your mobile number,  
please?

My mobile number is 9326 4819.  
And yours?

What is the telephone number  
for emergencies in Hong  
Kong?

Hong Kong's emergency  
telephone number is 999.

What's the Telephone  
Directory's number?

Dial 1081.

**dihn wá géi dō houh a?** 請問你  
屋企電話幾多號呀？

**Chíng mahn néih sáu tài  
dihn wá géi dō houh a?** 請問你  
手提電話幾多號呀？

**Ngóh sáu tài dihn wá haih  
gáu sāam yih luhk sei baat  
yāt gáu, néih nē?** 我手提電話係  
9326 4819，你呢？

**Hēung Góng gán gāp dihn wá  
haih géi dō houh a?** 香港緊急電  
話係幾多號呀？

**Hēung Góng gán gāp dihn wá  
haih gáu gáu gáu.** 香港緊急電話  
係999。

**Chàh sēun dihn wá houh máh  
dá géi dō houh a?** 查詢電話號碼  
打幾多號呀？

**Dá yāt lìhng baat yāt.** 打1081。

## 1.5 The weather

Is the weather going to be good? **Tín hei wúih hóu ma?** 天氣會好  
嗎？

Yes, it should be fine.

**Tín hei wúih hóu.** 天氣會好。

Is it going to get colder?

**Tín hei wúih m̄h wúih dung a?**  
天氣會唔會凍呀？

Is it going to get hotter?

**Tín hei wúih m̄h wúih yiht a?**  
天氣會唔會熱呀？

Yes, it will get colder. Bring a  
your coat.

**Tín hei wúih dung. Daai lāu a.**  
天氣會凍。帶襖呀。

What temperature is it going to

**Gām yaht hei wān géi dō douh**

be?	<b>a?</b> 今日氣溫幾多度呀？
About 10 degrees.	<b>Daaih yeuk sahp douh.</b> 大約十度。
Is it going to rain?	<b>Wúih màh wúih lohk yúh a?</b> 會唔會落雨呀？
Yes, bring an umbrella.	<b>Wúih, gei dák daai jē.</b> 會，記得帶遮。
Is there going to be a storm?	<b>Wúih màh wúih dá fūng a?</b> 會唔會打風呀？
Is it going to snow?	<b>Wúih màh wúih lohk syut a?</b> 會唔會落雪呀？
Is it going to freeze?	<b>Wúih màh wúih duhng dou git bīng a?</b> 會唔會凍到結冰呀？
Yes, don't go out.	<b>Wúih a, màh hóu chēut gāai.</b> 會呀，唔好出街。
Is it going to be foggy?	<b>Wúih màh wúih daaih mouh a?</b> 會唔會大霧呀？
Yes, drive carefully.	<b>Wúih a, síu sām jā chē.</b> 會呀，小心揸車。
Is there going to be a thunderstorm?	<b>Wúih màh wúih yáuh lèuih yúh a?</b> 會唔會有雷雨呀？
The weather is changing.	<b>Tín hei bin la.</b> 天氣變喇。
What's the weather going to be like today?	<b>Gām yaht tín hei wúih dím a?</b> 今日天氣會點呀？
Tomorrow the weather is going to be cold.	<b>Tíng yaht tín hei wúih dung.</b> 聽日天氣會凍。

frost

**lohk sēung**

落霜

rain

**lohk yúh**

落雨

sweltering/muggy

**muhn yiht**

悶熱

overnight frost

**yeh gāan lohk sēung**

夜間落霜

fine/clear

**chìhng lóhng**

晴朗

heavy rain

**lohk daaih yúh**

落大雨

very hot

**hóu yiht**

好熱

heatwave

**yiht lohng**

熱浪

sunny

**chìhng lóhng**

晴朗

clear skies

**làahm tīn**

藍天

overcast

**yām tīn**

陰天

gusts of wind

**fāan fūng**

翻風

wind

**fūng**

風

windy

**daaih fūng**

大風

ice/icy

**bīng dung/bīng láahng**

冰凍／冰冷

downpour

**bouh yúh/kīng pùhn daaih yúh**

暴雨／傾盆大雨

cold and damp

**yauh dung yàuh chìuh sāp**

又凍又潮濕

bleak

**yauh yām yauh dung**

又陰又凍

sunny day

**chìhng/tīn chìhng**

晴／天晴

cloudy

**maht wàhn/dō wàhn**

密雲／多雲

...degrees (Celsius)

**(sip sih) douh**

(攝氏)…度

...degrees (below zero)

**lìhng hah...douh**

零下…度

hail

**lohk bīng bohk**

落冰雹

moderate

**mèih fūng**

微風

strong

**kèung fūng**

強風

mild

**wòh nyúnh**

和暖

frost

**sēung**

霜

frosty

**hòhn láahng**

寒冷

very strong winds

**kwòhng fūng**

狂風

fog

**mouh**

霧

foggy

**daaih mouh**

大霧

humid

**chìuh sāp**

潮濕

cool

**lèuhng sóng**

涼爽

snow

**lohk syut**

落雪

storm

**bouh fūng yúh**

暴風雨

hurricane

**geuih fūng**

## 1.6 Here, there...

### See also 5.1 Asking directions

here, over here	<b>nī douh</b> 呢度
there, over there	<b>gó douh</b> 嘅度
somewhere	<b>máuh go deih fōng</b> 某個地方
everywhere	<b>dou chyu</b> 到處
far away	<b>hóu yúhn</b> 好遠
nearby	<b>fuh gahn</b> 附近
(on the) right	<b>(hái) yauh bihn</b> (喺)右邊
(on the) left	<b>(hái) jó bihn</b> (喺)左邊
to the right of	<b>kaau yauh bihn</b> 靠右邊
to the left of	<b>kaau jó bihn</b> 靠左邊
straight ahead	<b>yāt jihk heung chìhn jáu</b> 一直向前走
via	<b>gīng gwo</b> 經過
in	<b>(hái)...yahp bihn</b> (喺)...入邊
on	<b>(hái)...seuhng bihn</b> (喺)...上邊
under	<b>(hái)...hah bihn</b> (喺)...下邊
against	<b>ngāai jyuh</b> 挨住
opposite/facing	<b>deui mihn</b> 對面
facing	<b>deui jyuh</b> 對住
next to	<b>hái...pòhng bīn</b> 嘺...旁邊
near	

near

in front of  
in the center  
forward  
down  
up  
inside  
outside  
behind  
at the front of...  
at the back of...  
to the north of...  
to the south of...  
from the west  
from the east

**gahn jyuh** 近住  
**hái...chìhn mihn** 嘸…前面  
**hái...jūng gāan** 嘴…中間  
**heung chìhn** 向前  
**heung hah** 向下  
**heung seuhng** 向上  
**yahp mihn** 入面  
**ngoih mihn** 外面  
**hauh mihn** 後面  
**hái...chìhn mihn** 嘴…前面  
**hái...hauh mihn** 嘴…後面  
**hái...bāk mihn** 嘴…北面  
**hái...nàahm mihn** 嘴…南面  
**hái sāi mihn làih** 嘴西面嚟  
**hái dūng mihn làih** 嘴東面嚟

## 1.7 What does that sign say?

**See 5.2 Traffic signs**

路牌

**Louh Páai**

Traffic Signs

出租

**Chēut Jōu**

For Hire

出租

**Chēut Jōu**

For Rent

預留

**Yuh Lāuh**

Reserved

賣完

**Maaiah Yùhn**

Sold Out

推

**Tēui**

Push

開

**Hōi**

Open

入口

**Yahp Háu**

Entrance

洗手間

**Sái Sáu Gāan**

Bathrooms

冇人

**Móuh Yàhn**

Vacant

有人

**Yáuh Yàhn**

Occupied

Engaged

出售

**Chēut Sauh**

For Sale

郵局

**Yàuh Gúk**

Post Office

警察局

**Gíng Chaat Gúk**

Police Station

消防局

**Sīu Fòhng Gúk**

Fire Department

醫院

**Yī Yún**

Hospital

售票處

**Sauh Piu Chyu**

Ticket Office

收銀處

**Sāu Ngàhn Chyu**

Cashier

時間表

**Sìh Gaan Bíu**

Timetable

交通警察

**Gāau Tūng Gíng Chaat**

Traffic Police

此路不通

**Chí Louh Bāt Tūng**

No Access

禁止入內

**Gam Jí Yahp Noih**

No Entry

候機室／候車室

**Hauh Gēi Sāt/Hauh Chē Sāt**

Waiting Lounge (for flight and bus/train)

安全出口／消防通道

**Ngōn Chyùhn Chēut Háu/Siú Fòhng Tūng Douh** Fire

Escape

急救室／急症室

**Gāp Gaau Sāt/Gāp Jing Sāt**

First Aid/Accident and Emergency/Casualty (Hospital) 旅遊  
諮詢處

**Léuih Yàuh Jī Sēun Chyu**

Tourist Information Bureau

酒店／旅館

**Jáu Dim/Léuih Gún**

Hotel

熱／凍水

**Yiht/Dung Séui**

Hot/Cold Water

非飲用水

**Fēi Yám Yuhng Séui**

Water (Not for Drinking)

提防惡狗

**Tài h Fòhng Ngok Gáu**

Beware of the Dog

(免費)入場

**(Míhn Fai) Yahp Chèuhng**

Entrance (Free)

請勿吸煙

**Chíng Maht Kāp Yīn**

No Smoking

行人

**Hàhng Yàhn**

Pedestrians

停用

**Tìhng Yuhng**

Not in Use

停(止)

**Tìhng (Jí)**

Stop

危險

**Ngàih Hím**

Danger

致命

**Ji Mihng**

Dangerous Thing

Danger To Life

兌換

**Deui Wuhn**

Exchange

緊急煞掣

**Gán Gāp Saat Jai**

Emergency Brake

(緊急)出口

**(Gán Gāp) Chēut Háu**

(Emergency) Exit

待維修

**Doih Wàih Sāu**

Out Of Order

高壓電

**Gōu Ngaat Dihn**

High Voltage

易燃物品

**Yih Yìhn Maht Bán**

Fire Hazard

客滿／滿座

**Haak Múhn/Múhn Joh**

Full

請勿騷擾／觸摸

**Chíng Maht Sōu Yíu/Jūk Mó**

Please Do Not Disturb/Touch

請勿隨地拋棄垃圾

**Chíng Maht Chèuih Deih Pāau Hei Laahp Saap No**

Littering

油漆未乾

**Yàuh Chāt Meih Gōn**

Wet Paint

休假／裝修期內 停止營業

**Yāu Ga/Jōng Sāu Kèih Noih Tìhng Jí Yìhng Yihp** Closed

(for Holiday/Refurbishment)

禁止打獵／釣魚

**Gam Jí Dá Lihp/Diu Yú**

No Hunting/Fishing

## 1.8 Public holidays

In Hong Kong, both the Western and Chinese New Years are celebrated, along with Christmas and Easter.

The six Chinese festivals follow the Lunar calendar, identified as the first month, the second month and so on. During Chinese New Year, people flock to temples to pray for good fortune, try their luck at the racecourse in Happy Valley, visit relatives to give lucky red packets to children and enjoy stunning fireworks over the Victoria Harbour. The Ching Ming Festival and the Chung Yeung Festival are dedicated to the ancestors, and families clean the tombs and pay their respects. Legend has it that nine dragons sprayed water to bathe the baby Buddha at birth, thus believers gather at Buddhist temples on the Buddha's Birthday to bathe the baby Buddha statues and purify their soul.

The Dragon Boat Festival commemorates the death of Qu Yuan who drowned himself in a river in a protest against corrupt rulers. To scare away fish from eating his body, his supporters rowed boats, beat drums and threw glutinous rice dumplings into the river. Families, relatives and friends get together to enjoy seasonal fruits and mooncakes during the Mid-Autumn Festival. Colorful lanterns can be seen everywhere, and the biggest lantern exhibition is held in Victoria Park.

Since 1997, three other public holidays have been added —National Day on October 1, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Establishment Day on July 1 and Labor Day on May 1. On these occasions, most government offices, public utilities and banks are closed. Major tourist attractions, theme parks, shopping malls, restaurants and public transport and convenience chain stores operate as usual.

New Year's Day (1st January) **Sāi lihk sān nìhn/Yùhn dāan** 西曆新年／元旦

Lunar New Year (1st day of the 1st lunar month, usually in January/February) **Nùhng lihk sān nìhn** 農曆新年

Easter (a Sunday in March/April) **Fuhk wuht jit** 復活節

Ching Ming Festival (4th/5th day of April) **Chīng mìhng jit**  
清明節

Labor Day (1st May) **Lòuh duhng jit** 勞動節

The Buddha's Birthday (8th day of 4th lunar month) **Faht daan** 佛誕

Tuen Ng Festival/Dragon Boat Festival (5th day of the 5th  
lunar month) **Dyūn nígh jit** 端午節

Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Establishment  
Day (1st July) **Hēung Góng dāhk biht hàhng jing**  
**kēui sìhng laahp gei nín yaht** 香港特別行政區成立紀念日

Mid-Autumn Festival (15th day of the 8th lunar month)  
**Jūng chāu jit** 中秋節

National Day (1st October) **Gwok hing yaht** 國慶日

Chung Yeung Festival (9th day of the 9th lunar month)  
**Chùhng yèuhng jit** 重陽節

Christmas Day (25th December) **Sing daan jit** 聖誕節

## **2. Meet and Greet**

**2.1 Greetings**

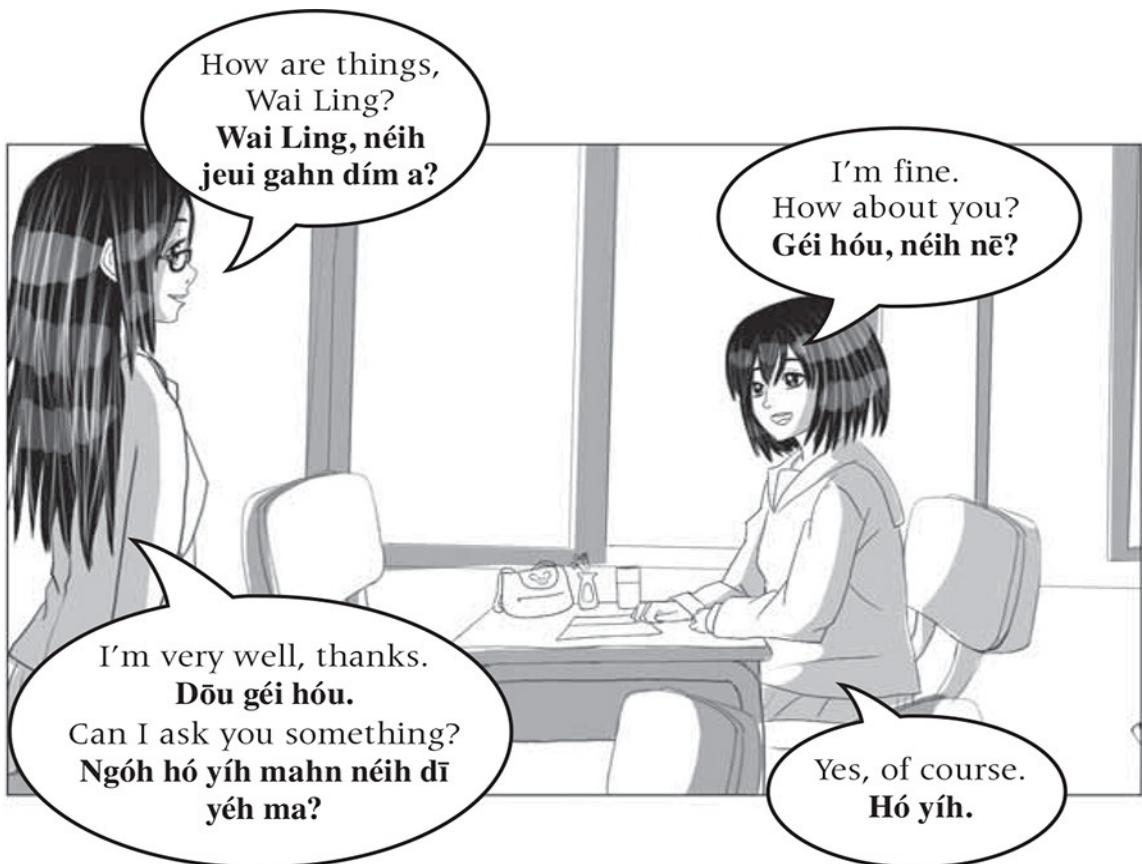
**2.2 Asking a question**

**2.3 How to reply**

**2.4 Thank you**

**2.5 I'm sorry**

**2.6 What do you think?**



**It is common in Hong Kong** to shake hands on meeting and parting company. The strength of the handshake is determined by the level of acquaintance (that is, a strong handshake for business meetings or when you want to impress the other party) and the importance of the occasion. Generally one should refrain from giving a strong handshake to male or female acquaintances. Hugging is reserved for relatives and kissing on the cheeks is now more common among Cantonese-speaking Chinese communities in different parts of the world, like Sydney, London and Vancouver etc.

## 2.1 Greetings

Good morning, Mr Williams.

**Jóu sàhn, Wāi lìhm sīn sāang.**  
早晨，威廉先生。

Good morning, Mrs Jones.

**Jóu sàhn, Jūng sih taai táai.** 早晨，鍾士太太。

Hello, Peter.

**Néih hóu, Béi Dāk.** 你好，彼德。

Hi, Helen.

**Néih hóu, Hói Lùhng.** 你好，海倫。

Good morning, madam.

**Jóu sàhn, taai táai/fū yàhn!** 早晨，太太／夫人。

Good morning, sir!

**Jóu sàhn, sīn sāang!** 早晨，先生！

Good afternoon!

**Ngh on!** 午安！

Good evening!

**Máahn on!** 晚安！

How are you?

**Néih jeui gahn dím a?** 你最近點嗎？

Fine, thank you, and you?

**Géi hóu, yáuh sām, néih nē?**

	幾好，有心，你呢？
Very well, and you?	<b>Géi hóu, néih né?</b> 幾好，你呢？
In excellent health.	<b>Jīng sàhn hóu.</b> 精神好。
In great shape.	<b>Sān tái hóu.</b> 身體好。
So-so	<b>Gwo dāk heui lā/Màh má déi lā</b> 過得去啦／麻麻哋啦
Not very well	<b>Mh haih gam hóu</b> 唔係咁好
Not bad	<b>Mh cho/Syun haih gám lā</b> 唔錯／算係咁啦
I'm going to leave.	<b>Ngóh jáu sīn.</b> 我走先。
I have to go, someone's waiting for me.	<b>Ngóh yiu jáu la, yáuh yàhn dáng gán ngóh.</b> 我要走喇，有人等緊我。
Good-bye!	<b>Bāai baai!</b> 拜拜！
See you later!	<b>Joi gin!</b> 再見！
See you soon!	<b>Daih yaht gin!</b> 第日見！
See you in a little while!	<b>Yāt jahn gāan gin!</b> 一陣間見！
Sweet dreams!	<b>Faat go hóu muhng!</b> 發個好夢！
Good night!	<b>Jóu táu!</b> 早抖！
All the best/Good luck!	<b>Jūk néih hóu wahn!</b> 祝你好運！
Have fun!	<b>Wáan hōi sām dī!</b> 玩開心啲！
Have a nice vacation!	<b>Ga kèih yuh faai!</b> 假期愉快！
Bon voyage!	<b>Yāt louh seuhn fūng!</b> 一路順風！
Have a good trip.	<b>Léuih tòuh yuh faai!</b> 旅途愉快！
Thank you, the same to you.	<b>Dō jeh néih, daaih ga gám wah.</b> 多謝你，大家咁話。
Give my regards to... (formal).	<b>Chíng doih ngóh mah</b>

Say hello to... (informal).

**hauh...** 請代我問候...

**Bōng ngóh mahn hauh...** 幫我  
問候...

## 2.2 Asking a question

Who?

**Bīn go?** 邊個？

Who? (polite)

**Bīn wái?** 邊位？

What?

**Māt yéh?** 乜嘢？

What is there to see?

**Yáuh māt yéh tái a?** 有乜嘢睇  
呀？

What category of hotel is it?

**Nī gāan jáu dim haih géi sīng  
kāp ga?** 呢間酒店係幾星級㗎？

Where?

**Bīn douh/Bīn chyu?** 邊度？／邊  
處？

Where's the bathroom?

**Sái sáu gāan hái bīn douh a?**  
洗手間喺邊度呀？

Where are you going?

**Néih heui bīn douh/bīn chyu  
a?** 你去邊度／邊處呀？

Where are you from?

**Néih hái bīn douh làih ga?** 你  
喺邊度嚟㗎？

What?

**Māt yéh?** 乜嘢？

How?

**Dím yéung?** 點樣？

What's your family name?

**Gwai sing a?** 貴姓呀？

What's your given name?

**Néih giu māt yé méng a?** 你叫  
乜嘢名呀？

How far is it?

**Yáuh géi yúhn a?** 有幾遠呀？

How long does it take?

**Yiu géi noih a?/Yiu géi  
chèuhng sìh gaan a?** 要幾耐呀？  
／要幾長時間呀？

How long is the trip?	<b>Nī chi léuih hàhng heui géi noih a?/Heui géi chèuhng sìh gaan a?</b> 呢次旅行去幾耐呀？／去幾長時間呀？
How much?	<b>Géi dō chín a?</b> 幾多錢呀？
How much is this?	<b>Nī go géi dō chín a?</b> 呢個幾多錢呀？
What time is it?	<b>Yìh gā géi dím a?</b> 而家幾點呀？
Which one?	<b>Bīn go?</b> 邊個？
Which ones?	<b>Bīn dī?</b> 邊啲？
Which glass is mine?	<b>Bīn go būi haih ngóh ga?</b> 邊個杯係我㗎？
When?	<b>Géi sìh a?</b> 幾時呀？
When are you leaving?	<b>Néih géi sìh/géi dím chēut faat a?</b> 你幾時／幾點出發呀？
Why?	<b>Dím gáai a?</b> 點解呀？
Could you...?	<b>Hó m̄h hó yíh...a?/M̄h gōi...</b> 可唔可以...呀？／唔該...
Could you help me please?	<b>Hó m̄h hó yíh bōng ngóh...a?</b> 可唔可以幫我...呀？
Could you give me a hand please?	<b>M̄h gōi bōng ngóh...a?</b> 嘴該幫我…
Could you point that out to me please?	<b>M̄h gōi jí bái ngóh tái háh.</b> 嘴該指俾我睇吓。
Could you show me please?	<b>M̄h gōi ló bái ngóh tái háh.</b> 嘴該擺俾我睇吓。
Could you come with me, please?	<b>M̄h gōi gān ngóh làih.</b> 嘴該跟我嚟。
Could you reserve some tickets for me, please?	<b>M̄h gōi bōng ngóh yuh dehng géi jēung fēi.</b> 嘴該幫我預訂幾張

	飛。
Could you recommend another hotel?	<b>Mh gōi néih tēui jin daih yih gāan jáu dim bái ngóh.</b> 唔該你推薦第二間酒店俾我。
Do you know...?	<b>Néih jī mh jī...a?</b> 你知唔知…呀？
Do you know whether...?	<b>Haih mh haih...a?</b> 倏唔𠵼…呀？
Do you have...?	<b>Néih (deih) yáuh móuh...a?</b> 你(哋)有冇…呀？
Do you have a vegetarian dish, please?	<b>Nī douh yáuh móuh jāai sihk a?</b> 呢度有冇齋食呀？
I would like (one of)...	<b>Ngóh séung yiu (yāt go)...</b> 我想要(一個)...
I'd like a kilo of apples, please.	<b>Mh gōi bái yāt gōng gān pìhng gwó ngóh.</b> 唔該俾一公斤蘋果我。
Can/May I?	<b>Ngóh hó yíh...ma?</b> 我可以…嗎？
Can/May I take this away?	<b>Ngóh hó yíh līng jáu ma?</b> 我可以拎走嗎？
Can I smoke here?	<b>Ngóh hó yíh hái nī douh sihk yīn ma?</b> 我可以喺呢度食煙嗎？
Could I ask you something?	<b>Ngóh hó yíh mahn néih dī yéh ma?</b> 我可以問你啲嘢嗎？

## 2.3 How to Reply

My family name is...	<b>Ngóh sing...</b> 我姓…
My given name is...	<b>Ngóh giu...</b> 我叫…
Yes, of course.	<b>Haih, dōng yìhn lā.</b> 倏，當然啦。
No, I'm sorry.	<b>Mh haih, deui mh jyuh!</b> 唔係，對唔住！

What can I do for you?

**Yáuh dī māt yéh hó yíh bōng dóu néih nē?** 有啲乜嘢可以幫到你呢？

Just a moment, please.

**Mh gōi dāng yāt jahn.** 唔該等一陣。

No, I don't have time now.

**Deui māt jyuh, ngóh yìh gā mā dāk hāahn.** 對唔住，我而家唔得閒。

No, that's impossible.

**Deui māt jyuh, ngóh jouh māh dóu.** 對唔住，我做唔到。

I agree.

**Ngóh tūhng yi.** 我同意。

I don't agree.

**Ngóh māh tūhng yi.** 我唔同意。

I hope so too.

**Ngóh dōu hēi mohng haih gám.** 我都希望係咁。

No, not at all.

**Mh haih, māh haih gám yéung.** 唔係，唔係咁樣。

Absolutely not.

**Jyuht deui māh haih.** 絶對唔係。

No, no one.

**Móuh, móuh yàhn.** 冇，冇人。

No, nothing.

**Móuh, māt yéh dōu móuh.** 冇，乜嘢都有。

That's right.

**Móuh cho.** 冇錯。

Something's wrong.

**Yáuh dī māh tóh/mahn tàih.** 有啲唔妥／問題。

OK/it's fine.

**Dāk laak, móuh mahn tàih.** 得嘞，冇問題。

OK, all right.

**Dāk laak, gáau dihm.** 得嘞，搞掂。

Perhaps/maybe

**Waahk jé haih/yáuh hó nàhng**  
或者係／有可能

I don't know.

**Ngóh māh jī(dou).** 我唔知(道)。

## 2.4 Thank you

You're welcome.	<b>Mh síai haak hei.</b> 唔駛客氣。
Thank you very much.	<b>Mh gōi saai.</b> 唔該晒。
Many thanks.	<b>Dō jeh saai.</b> 多謝晒。
Very kind of you.	<b>Néih taai haak hei la.</b> 你太客氣喇。
My pleasure.	<b>Yīng gōi gé.</b> 應該嘅。
I enjoyed it very much. (food)	<b>Hóu hóu sihk, ngóh sihk jó hóu dō.</b> 好好食，我食咗好多。
I enjoyed it very much.	<b>Wáan dāk hóu hōi sām.</b> 玩得好開心。
Thank you for...	<b>Dō jeh néih bái ngóh ge...</b> 多謝你俾我嘅...
You shouldn't have/That was very kind of you.	<b>Néih jān haih taai haak hei laak.</b> 你真係太客氣喇。
Don't mention it.	<b>Bāt/mh sìhng ging yi.</b> 不／唔成敬意。
That's all right.	<b>Síu síu yi si jē.</b> 少少意思啫。

## 2.5 I'm sorry

Sorry	<b>Deui mh jyuh</b> 對唔住
Sorry, I didn't know that.	<b>Deui mh jyuh, ngóh mh jī dou...</b> 對唔住，我唔知道...
Excuse me (Can I ask...?)	<b>Chíng mahn</b> 請問
Pardon me	<b>Mh hóu yi si</b> 唔好意思
I apologize sincerely.	<b>Ngóh jān sìhng douh hip.</b> 我真誠道歉。
I do apologize.	

I didn't mean it. It was an accident.

That's all right.

Don't worry about it.

Never mind. Forget it.

It could happen to anyone.

**Jān haih deui m̄h jyuh laak.** 真係對唔住嘞。

**Ngóh m̄h haih gu yi ga. Nī go haih yi ngoih.** 我唔係故意㗎。呢個係意外。

**M̄h gán yiu. Móuh só waih.**

唔緊要。有所謂。

**Móuh sih. Syun la.** 有事。算啦。

**Nī gihh sih hó nàhng faat sāng hái yahm hòh yàhn sān seuhng.** 呢件事可能發生喺任何人身上。

## 2.6 What do you think?

Which do you like best?

What do you think?

Don't you like dancing?

I don't mind.

Well done!

Not bad!

Great!/Marvelous!

Wonderful!

How lovely!

I am pleased for you.

**Néih jeui jūng yi bīn go a?** 你最鍾意邊個呀？

**Néih gok dāk dím a?** 你覺得點呀？

**Néih m̄h jūng yi tiu móuh mē?** 你唔鍾意跳舞咩？

**Ngóh m̄h gaai yi.** 我唔介意。

**Jouh dāk hóu hóu!** 做得好好！

**M̄h cho ā!** 唔錯吖！

**Hóu gihk laak!** 好極嘞！

**Taai hóu laak!** 太好嘞！

**Taai leng laak!** 太靚嘞！

**Ngóh dahng néih hōi sām.** 我戥你開心。

I'm delighted to...	<b>Ngóh hóu gōu hing...</b> 我好高興…
It's really nice here!	<b>Nī douh jāu wàih dō hóu leng!</b> 呢度周圍都好靚！
How nice!	<b>Jān hóu!</b> 真好！
I'm very happy with...	<b>Ngóh deui...hóu múhn yi.</b> 我對...好滿意。
I'm (not) very happy with...	<b>Ngóh deui...hóu múhn yi.</b> 我對...唔滿意。
I'm glad that...	<b>Ngóh hóu hōi sām...</b> 我好開心…
I'm having a great time.	<b>Ngóh wáan dāk hóu hōi sām.</b> 我玩得好開心。
I can't wait till tomorrow.	<b>Ngóh jān haih séung tīng yaht yaht faai dī làih.</b> 我真係想聽日快啲嚟。
I'm looking forward to tomorrow.	<b>Ngóh kèih mohng tīng yaht ge lòih làhm.</b> 我期望聽日嘅來臨。
I hope it works out.	<b>Ngóh hēi mohng yāt chai jeun hàhng seuhn leih.</b> 我希望一切進行順利。
How awful!	<b>Taai chā gihng la!</b> 太差勁喇！
It's horrible.	<b>Taai húng bou la!</b> 太恐怖喇！
That's ridiculous!	<b>Taai hó siu la!</b> 太可笑喇！
That's terrible!	<b>Taai hó pa la!</b> 太可怕喇！
What a pity/shame!	<b>Jān haih hó sīk!</b> 真係可惜！
How disgusting!	<b>Jān haih lihng yàhn fáan waih!</b> 真係令人反胃！
What nonsense!	<b>Jān haih fai wá!</b> 真係廢話！
How silly!	<b>Jān haih wùh naauh!</b> 真係胡鬧！

I don't like it.

**Ngóh mh jūng yi gó go.** 我唔鐘意啲個。

I don't like them.

**Ngóh mh jūng yi gó dī.** 我唔鐘意個啲。

I'm bored to death.

**Muhn dou fēi héi.** 悶到飛起！

I'm fed up.

**Fàahn séi yàhn la.** 煩死人喇！

This is no good.

**Gám yéung mh hóu.** 品樣唔好！

This is not what I expected.

**Ngóh móuh nám dou wúih gám yéung.** 我冇諗到會咁樣！

### **3. Small Talk**

**3.1 Introductions**

**3.2 I beg your pardon?**

**3.3 Starting/ending a conversation**

**3.4 A chat about the weather**

**3.5 Hobbies**

**3.6 Invitations**

**3.7 Giving a compliment**

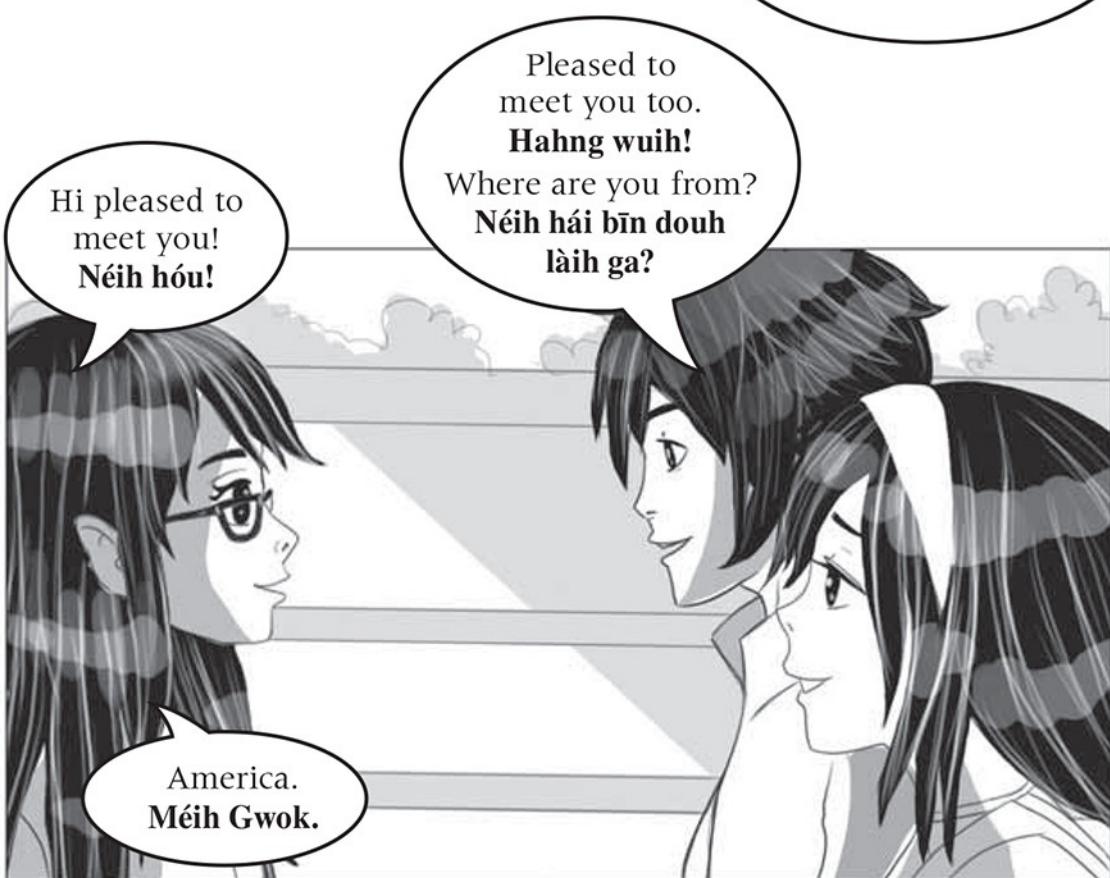
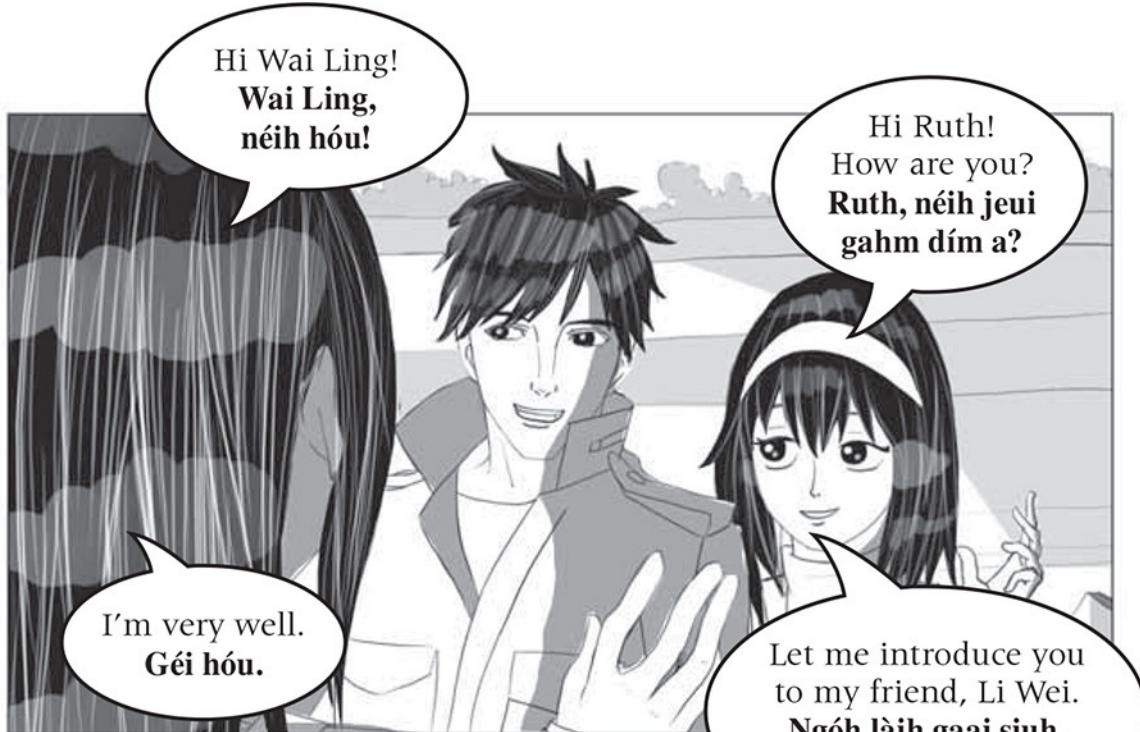
**3.8 Intimate comments/questions**

**3.9 Congratulations and condolences**

**3.10 Arrangements**

**3.11 Being the host(ess)**

**3.12 Saying goodbye**



## 3.1 Introductions

May I introduce myself?

**Dáng ngóh gaai siuh jih géi.**

等我介紹自己。

My name's...

**Ngóh giu...** 我叫…

I'm...

**Ngóh haih...** 我係…

What's your name? (formal)

**Chíng mahn gwai sing a?** 請問貴姓呀？

What's your name? (informal)

**Néih giu māt yéh méng a?** 你乜嘢名呀？

May I introduce...?

**Ngóh làih gaai siuh, nī wái haih..., nī wái haih...** 我嚟介紹，呢位係...，呢位係...

This is my wife.

**Nī go haih ngoh taai táai.** 呢個係我太太。

This is my husband.

**Nī go haih ngóh sín sāang.** 呢個係我先生。

This is my daughter.

**Nī go haih ngóh go néui.** 呢個係我個女。

This is my son.

**Nī go haih ngóh go jái.** 呢個係我個仔。

This is my mother.

**Nī go haih ngóh màh mā.** 呢個係我媽媽。

This is my father.

**Nī go haih ngóh bàh bā.** 呢個係我爸爸。

This is my fiancée.

**Nī go haih ngóh meih fān chāi.** 呢個係我未婚妻。

This is my fiancé.

**Nī go haih ngóh meih fān fū.** 呢個係我未婚夫。

This is my girlfriend.

**Nī go haih ngóh néuih pàhng yáuh.** 呢個係我女朋友。

This is my boyfriend.	<b>Nī go haih ngóh nàahm pàhng yáuh.</b> 呢個係我男朋友。
This is my friend.	<b>Nī go haih ngóh pàhng yáuh.</b> 呢個係我朋友。
How do you do?	<b>Néih jeui gahn dím a?</b> 你最近點嗎？
Hi, pleased to meet you.	<b>Néih hóu!</b> 你好！
Pleased to meet you (formal)	<b>Hóu gōu hing yihng sīk néih.</b> 好高興認識你。
Where are you from?	<b>Néih hái bīn douh làih ga?</b> 你喺邊度嚟㗎？
I'm American.	<b>Ngóh haih Méih Gwok yàhn.</b> 我係美國人。
I'm Australian.	<b>Ngóh haih Ou Daaih leih aa yàhn.</b> 我係澳大利亞人。
I'm British.	<b>Ngóh haih Ying Gwok yàhn.</b> 我係英國人。
I'm Canadian.	<b>Ngóh haih Gāa Nàa Daaih yàhn.</b> 我係加拿大人。
I'm Singaporean.	<b>Ngóh haih Sān Gā Bō yàhn.</b> 我係新加坡人。
What city do you live in?	<b>Néih jyuh hái bīn go sìhng sīh a?</b> 你住喺邊個城市呀？
In...	<b>Hái...</b> 嘸
Near...	<b>Kaau gahn...</b> 靠近…
Have you been here long?	<b>Néih làih jó nī douh géi noih a?</b> 你嚟咗呢度幾耐呀？
A few days	<b>Géi yaht</b> 幾日
How long are you staying here?	<b>Néih dá syun hái nī douh jyuh géi noih a?</b> 你打算喺呢度住幾耐呀？

We'll be leaving tomorrow.

**Ngóh deih tīng yaht jáu.** 我哋聽日走。

We'll be leaving in two weeks.

**Ngóh deih léuhng go sīng kèih hauh jáu.** 我哋兩個星期走。

Where are you staying?

**Néih jyuh hái bīn douh a?** 你住喺邊度呀？

I'm staying in a hotel.

**Ngóh jyuh hái jáu dim.** 我住喺酒店。

I'm staying with friends.

**Ngóh jyuh hái pàhng yáuh ngūk kéis.** 我住喺朋友屋企。

I'm staying with relatives.

**Ngóh jyuh hái hái chān chīk ngūk kéis.** 我住喺親戚屋企。

Are you here on your own?

**Néih jih géi yāt go yàhn làih àh?** 你自己一個人嚟呀？

Are you here with your family?

**Néih tūhng gā yàhn làih àh?** 你同家人嚟呀？

I'm on my own.

**Ngóh jih géi yāt go yàhn làih.** 我自己一個人嚟。

I'm with my wife.

**Ngóh tūhng ngóh taai táai yāt chàih làih.** 我同我太太一齊嚟。

I'm with my husband.

**Ngóh tūhng ngóh sīn sāang yāt chàih làih.** 我同我先生一齊嚟。

I'm with my family.

**Ngóh tūhng gā yàhn làih.** 我同家人嚟。

I'm with my relatives.

**Ngóh tūhng chān chīk làih.** 我同親戚嚟。

I'm with my friend.

**Ngóh tūhng yāt go pàng yáuh làih.** 我同一個朋友嚟。

I'm with my friends.

**Ngóh tūhng géi go pàng yáuh làih.** 我同幾個朋友嚟。

Are you married?	<b>Néih git jó fān meih a?</b> 你結咗婚未呀？
Do you have a steady girlfriend?	<b>Néih yáuh néuih pàhng yáuh meih a?</b> 你有女朋友未呀？
Do you have a steady boyfriend?	<b>Néih yáuh nàahm pàhng yáuh meih a?</b> 你有男朋友未呀？
I'm married.	<b>Ngóh git jó fān.</b> 我結咗婚。
I'm single.	<b>Ngóh haih dāan sān ge.</b> 我係單身嘅。
I'm not married.	<b>Ngóh juhng meih git fān.</b> 我仲未結婚。
I'm separated.	<b>Ngóh fān jó gēui.</b> 我分咗居。
I'm divorced.	<b>Ngóh lèih jó fān.</b> 我離咗婚。
I'm a widow.	<b>Ngóh jeuhng fū gwo jó sāng.</b> 我丈夫過咗身。
I'm a widower.	<b>Ngóh taai táai gwo jó sāng.</b> 我太太過咗身。
I live alone.	<b>Ngóh jih géi yāt go yàhn jyuh.</b> 我自己一個人住。
Do you have any children?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh sai mān jái a?</b> 你冇細蚊仔呀？
Do you have any grandchildren?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh syūn a?</b> 你冇孫呀？
How old are you?	<b>Néih géi daaih nìhn géi la?</b> 你幾大年紀喇？
How old is she/he?	<b>Kéuih géi daaih nìhn géi la?</b> 佢幾大年紀喇？
I'm...(years old).	<b>Ngóh gām nìhn...seui.</b> 我今年…歲。
She/he is...(years old).	<b>Kéuih gām nìhn...seui.</b> 佢今年…

歲。

What do you do for a living?

**Néih jouh māt yéh gūng jok ga?** 你做乜嘢工作㗎？

I work in an office.

**Ngóh hái séjih làuh jouh sih ge.** 我喺寫字樓做事嘅。

I'm a student.

**Ngóh haih hohk sāang.** 我係學生。

I'm unemployed.

**Ngóh sāt jó yihp.** 我失咗業。

I'm retired.

**Ngóh teui jó yāu.** 我退咗休。

I'm on a disability pension.

**Ngóh yìh gā líhng sēung chàahn fú sēut gām.** 我而家領傷殘撫恤金。

I'm a housewife.

**Ngóh haih gā tìhng jyú fúh.** 我係家庭主婦。

Do you like your job?

**Néih jūng yi néih ge gūng jok ma?** 你鍾意你嘅工作嗎？

Most of the time.

**Daaih bouh fahn sìh gaan dòu jūng yi.** 大部份時間都鍾意。

Mostly I do, but I prefer vacations.

**Séui yìhn ngóh mìh gaai yi jouh yéh, bāt gwo dōu haih fong ga hóu.** 雖然我唔介意做嘢，不過都係放假好。

## 3.2 I beg your pardon?

I don't speak any...

**Ngóh mìh sīk góng...** 我唔識講…

I speak a little...

**Ngóh sīk góng síu síu...** 我識講少少…

Do you speak English?

**Néih sīk mìh sīk góng Yīng**

	<b>Mán a?</b> 你識唔識講英文呀？
Is there anyone who speaks...?	<b>Nī douh yáuh móuh yàhn sīk góng...a?</b> 呢度有冇人識講...呀？
I beg your pardon/What?	<b>Mē wá?</b> 咩話？
I don't understand.	<b>Ngóh tēng m̄h mìhng.</b> 我聽唔明。
Do you understand me?	<b>Néih mìhng m̄h mìhng ngóh góng māt yéh a?</b> 你明唔明我講乜嘢呀？
Could you repeat that, please?	<b>Mh gōi (néih) joi góng yāt chi.</b> 唔該(你)再講一次。
Could you speak more slowly, please?	<b>Mh gōi (néih) góng maahn dī.</b> 唔該(你)講慢啲。
What does this/that mean?	<b>Dím gáai a?</b> 點解呀？
It's more or less the same as...	<b>Tùhng...chā m̄h dō yí sī.</b> 同...差唔多意思。
Could you write that down for me, please?	<b>Mh gōi bōng ngóh sé dāi.</b> 唔該幫我寫低。
Could you spell that for me, please?	<b>Mh gōi yuhng jih móuh ping chēut làih.</b> 唔該用字母拼出嚟。
Could you point to the phrase in this book, please?	<b>Mh gōi hái nī bún syū (nī) douh jí bái ngóh tái.</b> 唔係喺呢本書(呢)度指俾我睇。
Just a minute, I'll look it up.	<b>Mh gōi dāng yāt jahn, ngóh chàh yāt hah.</b> 唔該等一陣，我查一下。
I can't find the word/the sentence.	<b>Ngóh wán m̄h dóu nī go chìh/nī geui wah.</b> 我搵唔呢個詞／呢句話。
How do you say that in...?	<b>Yuhng...dím gong a?</b> 用...點講呀？

.. . . . .

How do you pronounce that word?

**Nī go jih dím duhk a?** 呢個字點讀呀？

### 3.3 Starting/ending a conversation

Could I ask you something?

**Ngóh hó yíh mahn néih dī yéh ma?** 我可以問你啲嘢嗎？

Excuse/Pardon me

**Chíng mahn** 請問

Could you help me please?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh bōng ngóh a?** 你可唔可以幫我呀？

Yes, what's the problem?

**Dāk, māt yéh sih a?** 得，乜嘢事呀？

What can I do for you?

**Yáuh māt yéh (ngóh) hó yíh bōng dóu néih ga?** 有乜嘢(我)可以幫到你㗎？

Sorry, I don't have time now.

**Mh hóu yi si, ngóh yìh gā hóu mòhng.** 唔好意思，我而家好忙。

Do you have a light?

**Mh gōi je go fó?** 唔該借個火。

May I join you?

**Ngóh hó yíh gā yahp (néih deih) ma?** 我可以加入(你哋)嗎？

Can I take a picture?

**Ngóh hó yíh yíng jēung séung ma?** 我可以影張相嗎？

Could you take a picture of me/us?

**Hó yíh bōng ngóh/ngóh deih yíng jēung séung ma?** 可以幫我／我哋影張相嗎？

Leave me alone.

**Mh hóu fàahn ngóh.** 唔好煩我。

Get lost.

**Hàhng hōi./Jáu hōi.** 行開／走開。

Go away or I'll scream.

**Néih joi mìh jáu, hōi ngóh jauh ngaai ga la.** 你再唔走，我就嗌嚟喇。

## 3.4 A chat about the weather

### See also 1.5 The weather

It's so hot today!

**Gām yaht hóu yiht!** 今日好熱！

It's so cold today!

**Gām yaht hóu dung!** 今日好凍！

Isn't it a lovely day?

**Gām yaht jān haih yèuhng gwōng póu jiu!** 今日真係陽光普照！

It's so windy!

**Hóu daaih fūng a!** 好大風呀！

What a storm!

**Fūng taai daaih la!** 風太大喇！

All that rain!

**Lohk gam daaih yúh!** 落咁大雨！

All that snow!

**Lohk gam daaih syut!** 落咁大雪！

It's so foggy!

**Hóu daaih mouh a!** 好大霧呀！

Has the weather been like this for long?

**Gám ge tīn hei haih mìh haih yíh gīng hóu noih la?** 哩嘅天氣係唔係已經好耐喇？

Is it always this hot here?

**Nī douh ge tīn hei sèhng yaht dōu gam yiht gāh?** 呢度嘅天氣成日都咁熱㗎？

Is it always this cold here?

**Nī douh ge tīn hei sèhng yaht dōu gam dung gāh?** 呢度嘅天氣成日都咁凍㗎？

Is it always this dry here?

**Nī douh ge tīn hei sèhng yaht dōu gam gōn cho gāh?** 呢度嘅天氣成日都咁乾燥㗎？

Is it always this humid here?

**Nī douh ge tīn hei sèhng yaht dōu gam chiuh sāp gāh?** 呢度嘅天氣成日都咁潮濕㗎？

## 3.5 Hobbies

to sing (karaoke)	<b>cheung gō (kā lāai OK)</b> 唱歌 (卡啦OK)
to play computer games	<b>dá gēi</b> 打機
to play golf	<b>dá gōu yíh fū kàuh</b> 打高爾夫球
to play bridge	<b>dá kiuh páai</b> 打橋牌
to play mahjong	<b>dá màh jéuk</b> 打麻雀
to play ball games	<b>dá bō</b> 打波
to go shopping	<b>hàahng gāai</b> 行街
to go hiking	<b>hàahng sāan</b> 行山
to travel	<b>heui léuih hāhng</b> 去旅行
to read newspapers	<b>tái bou jí</b> 瞎報紙
to read books/a novel	<b>tái syū/síu syut</b> 瞎書/小說
to read online articles	<b>tái móhng seuhng màhn jēung</b> 瞎網上文章
to read comics	<b>tái lihn wàahn tòuh</b> 瞎連環圖
to read manga	<b>tái maahn wá</b> 瞎漫畫
to watch television	<b>tái dihn sih</b> 瞎電視
to do rock-climbing	<b>pāan sehk</b> 攀石
to swim	<b>yàuh séui</b> 游水
to go for a boat trip/cruise	<b>yàuh syùhn hó</b> 遊船河
to go diving	<b>heui chìhm séui</b> 去潛水
to fish	<b>heui diu yú</b> 去釣魚
Do you have any hobbies?	<b>Néih yáuh māt yéh si hou a?</b> 你有乜嘢嗜好呀？
I enjoy listening to music.	<b>Ngóh jūng yi tēng yām ngohk.</b> 我鍾意聽音樂。

I enjoy playing the guitar.	<b>Ngóh jūng yi tàahn git tā.</b> 我鍾意彈結他。
I enjoy playing the piano.	<b>Ngóh jūng yi tàahn gong kàhm.</b> 我鍾意彈鋼琴。
I enjoy playing the ukelele.	<b>Ngóh jūng yi tàahn hah wāi yìh síu git tā.</b> 我鍾意彈夏威夷小結他。
What do you enjoy doing in your spare time?	<b>Néih dāk hàahn jūng yi jouh dī māt yéh a?</b> 你得閒鍾意做啲乜嘢呀？
I like knitting, reading and photography.	<b>Ngóh jūng yi jīk lāang sāam, tái syū tùhng yíng séung.</b> 我鍾意織冷衫，睇書同影相。
I like knitting and reading too but I don't like photography.	<b>Ngóh dōu jūng yi jīk lāang sāam tùhng tái syū, bāt gwo ngóh mìh jūng yi yíng séung.</b> 我都鍾意織冷衫同睇書，不過我唔鍾意影相。
I like the cinema.	<b>Ngóh jūng yi tái hei/dihn yíng.</b> 我鍾意睇戲／電影。
I like playing sports.	<b>Ngóh jūng yi wahn duhng.</b> 我鍾意運動。

## 3.6 Invitations

What do you want to do tonight?	<b>Gām máahn néih séung jouh māt yéh a?</b> 今晚你想做乜嘢呀？
Do you have any plans for today?	<b>Gām yaht néih yáuh māt yéh wuht duhng a?</b> 今日你有乜嘢活動呀？
Let's go out, okay?	<b>Ngóh deih chēut gāai hāhng</b>

Would you like to go out?

**háh, hóu ma?** 我哋出街行吓，好嗎？

Let's go dancing, okay?

**Yáuh móuh hing cheui chēut gāai hàhng háh a?** 有冇興趣出街行吓呀？

Would you like to go dancing?

**Ngóh deih heui tiu móuh, hóu ma?** 我哋去跳舞，好嗎？

Let's go to lunch, okay?

**Yáuh móuh hing cheui heui tiu móuh a?** 有冇興趣去跳舞呀？

Would you like to have dinner outside?

**Ngóh deih chēut heui sihk ngaan, hóu ma?** 我哋出去食晏，好嗎？

Let's go to the beach, okay?

**Yáuh móuh hing cheui chēut gāai máahn faahn a?** 有冇興趣出街晚飯呀？

Would you like to go to the beach with me?

**Ngóh deih heui hói tāan wáan, hóu ma?** 我哋去海灘玩，好嗎？

We are meeting our friends. Do you want to join us?

**Yáuh móuh hing cheui tùhng ngóh heui hói tāan wáan a?** 有冇興趣同我去海灘玩呀？

Shall we sit at the bar?

(formal) **Ngóh deih heui taam pàhng yáuh, néih séung mìh séung yát chàih heui a?** 我哋去探朋友，你想唔想一齊去呀？

Would you like something

(informal) **Yáuh móuh hing cheui tùhng ngóh deih heui taam pàhng yáuh a?** 有冇興趣同我哋去探朋友呀？

to drink?

**Heui jáu bā chóh háh, hóu mìh hóu a?** 去酒吧坐吓，好唔好呀？

**Yám dī māt yéh a?** 飲啲乜嘢呀？

## GO OUT:

Shall we go for a walk?

**Chēut heui hàhng háh, hóu**  
**ìh hóu a?** 出去行吓，好唔好呀？

Shall we go for a drive?

**Heui yàuh chē hó, hóu ìh**  
**hóu a?** 去遊車河，好唔好呀？

Yes, all right.

**Hóu a!** 好呀！

Good idea!

**Hóu jyú yi!** 好主意！

No thank you.

**Ìh hóu la, dō jeh laak.** 唔好  
喇，多謝嘞！

Maybe later.

**Chìh dī sìn lā.** 遲啲先啦。

I don't feel like it.

**Ngóh móuh sām chìhng.** 我有  
心情。

I don't have time.

**Ngóh ìh dāk hàahn.** 我唔得  
閒。

I already have a date.

**Ngóh yí gīng yeuk jó yàhn.** 我  
已經約咗人。

I'm not very good at dancing.

**Ngóh ìh haih hóu sīk tiu**  
**móuh.** 我唔喺好識跳舞。

I'm not very good at volleyball.

**Ngóh ìh haih hóu sīk dá**  
**pàaih kàuh.** 我唔喺好識打排球。

I'm not very good at swimming.

**Ngóh ìh haih hóu sīk yàuh**  
**séui.** 我唔喺好識游水。

## 3.7 Giving a compliment

You look great!

**Néih tái héi làih jān sàhn hei!**  
你睇起嚟真神氣！

Your car looks great!

**Néih ga chē jān haih jeng!** 你  
架車真係正！

Your ski outfit looks great!

**Néih gihn waaht syut jōng jān**  
**haih jeng!** 你件滑雪裝真係正！

You are a nice person!

**Néih deui yàhn jān hóu!/Néih jān haih hóu yàhn!** 你對人真好！  
／你真係好人！

You're a good dancer.

**Néih tiu móuh tiu dāk hóu leng.** 你跳舞跳得好靚。

You're a very good cook.

**Néih jyú sung jyú dāk hóu hóu meih.** 你煮餸煮得好好味。

You're a good soccer player.

**Néih tek bō tek tak jān haih gihng.** 你踢波踢得真係勁。

### 3.8 Intimate comments/questions

I like being with you.

**Ngóh jūng yi tùhng néih hái yāt chàih.** 我鍾意同你喺一齊。

I've missed you so much.

**Ngóh hóu gwa jyuh néih a.** 我好掛住你呀。

I dreamt about you.

**Ngóh faat muhng dōu nám jyuh néih.** 我發夢都諗住你。

I think about you all day.

**Ngóh yāt yaht dou hāk dōu nám jyuh néih.** 我一日到黑都諗住你。

I've been thinking about you all day.

**Ngóh sèhng yaht dōu nám jyuh néih.** 我成日都諗住你。

You have such a sweet smile.

**Néih siu dāk jān haih tìhm.** 你笑得真係甜。

You have such beautiful eyes.

**Néih deui ngáahn jān haih màih yàhn.** 你對眼真係迷人。

I'm fond of you.

**Ngóh jūng yi néih.** 我鍾意你。

I'm in love with you.

**Ngóh ngoi séuhng néih.** 我愛上你。

I love you too.

**Ngóh dōu ngoi néih.** 我都愛你。

I don't feel as strongly about you.

**Ngóh deui néih móuh dahk biht ge gám chìhng.** 我對你冇特別嘅感情。

I already have a girlfriend.

**Ngóh yíh gíng yáuh néuih pàhng yáuh.** 我已經有女朋友。

I already have a boyfriend.

**Ngóh yíh gíng yáuh nàahm pàhng yáuh.** 我已經有男朋友。

I'm not ready for that.

**Ngóh deui néih ge gám chìhng juhng meih dou nī yāt bouh.** 我對你嘅感情仲未到呢一步。

I don't want to rush into it.

**Ngóh m̄h séung gam faai jauh gám yéung.** 我唔想咁快就咁樣。

Take your hands off me.

**Ló hōi néih jek sáu!** 澳開你隻手！

Okay, no problem.

**Dāk, móuh mahn tàih.** 得，冇問題。

Will you spend the night with me?

**Néih háng m̄h háng pùih ngóh fan yāt máahn?** 你肯唔肯陪我瞓一晚？

I'd like to go to bed with you.

**Ngóh séung tùhng néih fan yāt máahn.** 我想同你瞓一晚。

Only if we use a condom.

**Bāt gwo yāt dihng yiu yuhng beih yahn tou.** 不過一定要用避孕套。

We have to be careful about AIDS.

**Ngóh deih yiu síu sām ngoi jī behng.** 我哋要小心愛滋病。

That's what they all say.

**Dī yahn dōu haih gám wah.** 唔人都係咁話。

We shouldn't take any risks.

**Ngóh deih m̄h yīng gōi mouh nī go him.** 我哋唔應該冒呢個險。

Do you have a condom?

**Néih yáuh móuh beih yahn tou a?** 你冇避孕套呀？

No? Then the answer is no.

**Móuh à? Móuh jauh m̄h hó yíh.** 有呀？冇就唔可以。

## 3.9 Congratulations and condolences

Happy birthday!

**Sāang yaht faai lohk!** 生日快樂！

Many happy returns!

**Yāt chai seuhn leih!** 一切順利！

Please accept my condolences.

**Chíng jip sauh ngóh ge wai mahn.** 請接受我嘅慰問。

My deepest sympathy.

**Chíng jip sauh ngóh jeui sām chit ge tùhng chìhng.** 請接受我最深切嘅同情。

## 3.10 Arrangements

When will I see you again?

**Ngóh géi sìh joi gin dóu néih a?** 我幾時再見到你呀？

Are you free over the weekend?

**Nī go jāu muht néih dāk m̄h dāk hàahn a?** 呢個週末你得唔得閒呀？

What's the plan, then?

**Néih yáuh māt yé gai waahk a?** 你有乜嘢計劃呀？

Where shall we meet?

**Ngóh deih hái bīn douh gin mihn a?** 我哋喺邊度見面呀？

Will you pick me/us up?

**Néih haih m̄h haih làih jip ngóh/ngóh deih a?** 你係唔係嚟接我／我哋呀？

Shall I pick you up?

**Haih m̄h haih ngóh làih jip néih/néih deih a?** 嘸唔係我嚟接你／你哋呀？

I have to be home by...

**Ngóh...chìhn yāt dihng yiu**

**fāan dou ngūk kéis.** 我…前一定要返到屋企。

I don't want to see you anymore. **Ngóh m̄h séung joi gin dóu néih.** 我唔想再見到你。

## 3.11 Being the host(ess)

### See also 4 Eating out

What would you like to drink? **Néih séung yám dī māt yéh a?**  
你想飲啲乜嘢呀？

Something non-alcoholic, please. **Móuh jáu jīng ge yéh la.** 冇酒精嘅嘅喇。

Would you like a cigarette/cigar? **Néih séung m̄h séung sihk jī yīn/syut gā a?** 你想唔想食枝煙／雪茄呀？

I don't smoke. **Ngóh m̄h sihk yīn ga.** 我唔食煙㗎。

## 3.12 Saying goodbye

Can I send you home? **Ngóh hó yíh sung néih fāan ngūk kéis ma?** 我可以送你返屋企嗎？

Can I email you? **Ngóh hó yíh sé dihn yàuh béis néih ma?** 我可以寫電郵俾你嗎？

Will you call me? **Néih wúih m̄h wúih dá dihn wá béis ngóh a?** 你會唔會打電話俾我呀？

Can I have your address? **Néih hó yíh béis néih go deih jí ngóh ma?** 你可以俾你個地址我嗎？

Thanks for everything. **Dō jeh néih waih ngóh jouh**

It was a lot of fun.

**ge yāt chai.** 多謝你為我做嘅一切。

Say hello to...

**Ngóh deih wáan dāk hóu hōi sām.** 我哋玩得好開心。

All the best!

**Bōng ngóh mahn hauh...** 幫我問候…

Good luck!

**Jūk néih maahn sih yùh yi!** 祝你萬事如意！

When will you be back?

**Jūk néih hóu wahn!** 祝你好運！

I'd like to see you again.

**Néih géi sìh fāan làih a?** 你幾時返嚟呀？

I hope we meet again soon.

**Ngóh séung joi gin dóu néih.** 我想再見到你。

Here's my address. If you're ever  
in the United States, you must  
call on me.

**Ngóh hēi mohng hóu faai  
jauh joi gin dóu néih.** 我希望好快就再見到你。

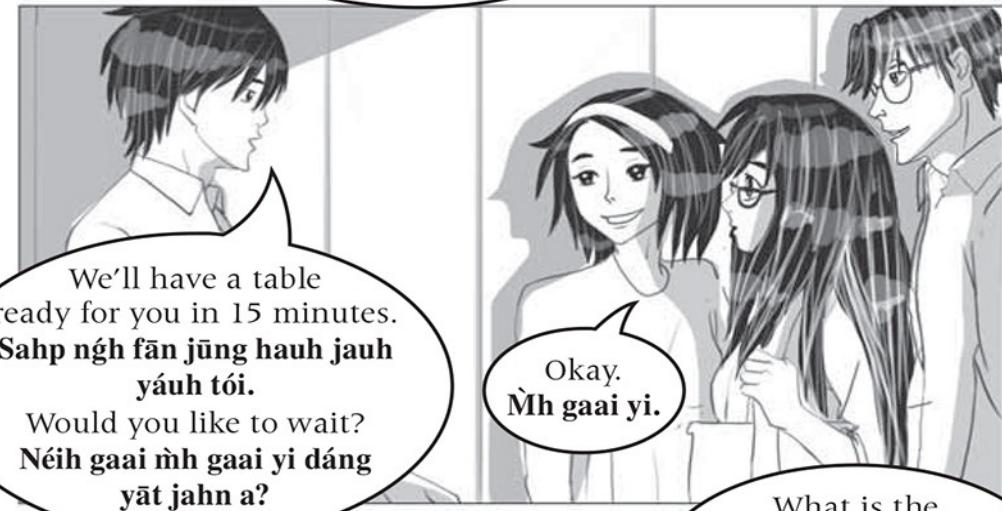
You'd be more than welcome.

**Ní go haih ngóh ge deih jí.  
Daih yaht néih làih Méih  
Gwok, yāt dihng yiu làih wán  
ngóh.** 呢個係我嘅地址。第日你嚟美國，一定要嚟搵我。

**Néih géi sìh làih, ngóh dōu  
hóu fūn yìhng.** 你幾時嚟，我都好歡迎。

## **4. Eating Out**

- 4.1 At the restaurant**
- 4.2 Ordering**
- 4.3 The bill**
- 4.4 Complaints**
- 4.5 Giving a compliment**
- 4.6 Drinks**
- 4.7 Alphabetical list of dishes**



**Hong Kong** is home to a wide variety of food, ranging from the most-lauded Michelin-starred restaurants to the humble **cha chan teng** serving everyday comfort food. When you are in Hong Kong, there are certain dishes you must try.

Top of the must-eat list is **yumcha** (yám chàh 飲茶), literally ‘drinking tea’, a wide selection of snack-sized portions of steam, pan-fried, and deep-fried **dimsums** (dím sām 點心) served in bamboo containers and paired with Chinese tea. For lunch, many locals go to Chinese barbecue restaurants, which offer a fast and hearty meal of barbecued pork and roast goose with rice or noodles.

Otherwise, treat yourself and friends to a seafood feast in the popular restaurants in Sai Kung and Lei Yu Mun. You can pick your live seafood—charged by weight, with a cooking fee—from the tanks.

**Poon choi** (pùhn choi 盆菜) is a traditional rustic cuisine served at village gatherings. Nine to twelve layers of ingredients such as pork, beef, lamb, abalone, chicken, duck, shrimp, crab, tofu, radish and mushrooms are piled in a large wooden or metal bowl for communal consumption.

If you are traveling on a shoestring budget, **cha chan teng** (chàh chāan tēng 茶餐廳) foods such as beef-brisket rice (**ngàuh nàahm fahn** 牛腩飯), cart noodles (**chē jái mihn** 車仔麵), wonton noodles (**wàhn tān mihn** 雲吞麵), Cantonese-style congee (**sāang gwán jūk** 生滾粥) are inexpensive and delicious.

## Mealtimes

In Hong Kong people usually have three meals:

1. **jóu chāan** 早餐 (breakfast), is eaten sometime between

7.30 and 10 a.m. It generally consists of buns, eggs, assorted dimsums known collectively in the West as ‘**yamcha** food’, congee and fried cruller known locally as **yauhtiu** 油條.

2. **ngh chāan** 午餐 (lunch), eaten between 12 and 2 p.m., usually includes a hot dish. Lunch usually consists of rice or noodles with vegetables, stir-fried meats or seafood on top.
3. **máahn faahn** 晚飯 (dinner) is considered to be the most important meal of the day, at around 7 or 8 p.m. It often includes a clear soup and a few meat and vegetable dishes.

## 4.1 At the restaurant

I'd like to reserve a table for seven o'clock, please.

**Ngóh séung dehng jēung chāt dím ge téi.** 我想訂張七點嘅檯。

A table for two, please.

**Léuhng wái, mh gói.** 兩位，唔該。

We've reserved.

**Ngóh deih dehng jó téi.** 我哋訂咗檯。

We haven't reserved.

**Ngóh deih móuh dehng téi.** 我哋冇訂檯。



你哋有冇訂檯呀？ **Néih deih yáu móuh dehng téi a?**

你用乜嘢名訂檯呀？ **Néih yuhng māt yéh méng dehng téi a?**

請跟我過嚟呢邊。 **Chíng gān ngóh gwo làih nī bihn.**

Do you have a reservation?

What name is it reserved under, please?

This way, please.

呢張檯已經有人訂咗。 **Nī jēung tói yíh gīng yáuh yàhn dehng jó.**

十五分钟後就有檯。 **Sahp níh fān jūng hauh jauh yáuh tói.**

你介唔介意等一陣呀？ **Néih gaai mh̄ gaai yi dāng yāt jahn a?**

This table is reserved.

We'll have a table free in fifteen minutes.

Would you mind waiting?

Is the restaurant open yet?

**Chāan tēng hōi jó mùhn meih a?** 餐廳開咗門未呀？

What time does the restaurant open?

**Chāan tēng géi sìh hōi mùhn a?** 餐廳幾時開門呀？

What time does the restaurant close?

**Chāan tēng géi sìh sāan mùhn a?** 餐廳幾時關門呀？

Can we wait for a table?

**Yùh gwó ngóh deih dāng yāt jahn, yáuh móuh tói a?** 如果我哋等一陣，有冇檯呀？

Do we have to wait long?

**Sái mh̄ sai dāng hóu noih a?** 駛唔駛等好耐呀？

Is this seat taken?

**Nī go wái yáuh yàhn chóh ma?** 呢個位冇人坐嗎？

Could we sit here?

**Ngóh deih hó yíh chóh hái nī douh ma?** 我哋可以坐喺呢度嗎？

Can we sit by the window?

**Ngóh deih hó yíh chóh chēung háu wái ma?** 我哋可以坐窗口位嗎？

Are there any tables outside?

**Chēut bihn yáuh móuh hūng tói a?** 出邊有冇空檯呀？

Do you have another chair for us?

**Mh̄ gōi bái dō jēung dang ngóh deih ā.** 唔該俾多張凳我哋吖。

Do you have a high chair?

**Mh̄ gōi bái jēung gōu dang ngóh deih ā.** 唔該俾張高凳我哋

Is there a socket for this bottle-warmer?	Yáuh móuh chaap nī go nyúhn pìhng hei ge chaap sōu a? 有冇插呢個暖瓶器嘅插蘇呀？
Could you warm up this bottle/jar for me? (in the microwave)	Mh gōi bōng ngóh yuhng mèih bō lòuh nyúhn háh go náaih jēun. 唔該幫我用微波爐暖下個奶樽。
Not too hot, please.	Mh hóu taai yiht, mh gōi. 唔好太熱，唔該。
Is there somewhere I can change the baby's diaper?	Yáuh móuh deih fōng wuhn bìh bī jái niuh bou a? 有冇地方換BB仔尿布呀？
Where are the restrooms?	Sái sáu gāan hái bīn douh a? 洗手間喺邊度呀？

## 4.2 Ordering

Waiter/Waitress	Fó gei/sih ying sāng/fuhk mouh yùhn 伙記／侍應生／服務員
We'd like something to eat/drink.	Ngóh deih séung sihk/yám dī yéh. 我哋想食／飲啲嘢。
What is the quickest dish (to order and eat)?	Yáuh dī māt yéh chāan haih jeui faai ga? 有啲乜嘢餐係最快嚟？
We don't have much time.	Ngóh deih gón sìh gaan. 我哋趕時間。
We'd like to have a drink first.	Ngóh deih séung yám būi yéh sīn. 我哋想飲杯嘢先。
Could we see the menu, please?	Mh gōi bái ngóh deih tái háh choi páai. 唔該俾我哋睇吓菜牌。
Could we see the wine list,	Mh gōi bái ngóh deih tái háh

please?

**jáu páai.** 唔該俾我哋睇吓酒牌。

Do you have a menu in English?

**Yáuh móuh Yīng Mán ge choi páai a?** 有冇英文嘅菜牌呀？

Do you have a dish of the day?

**Gām yaht yáuh móuh dahk biht ge choi a?** 今日有冇特別嘅菜呀？

Do you have a tourist menu?

**Yáuh móuh béis yàuh haak tái ge choi páai a?** 有冇俾遊客睇嘅菜牌呀？

We haven't decided yet.

**Ngóh deih juhng meih nám dóu sihk māt yéh.** 我哋仲未諗到食乜嘢。

What do you recommend?

**Mh gōi gaai siuh dī hóu choi.** 唔該介紹啲好菜。

What are the local specialties?

**Néih deih yáuh dī māt yéh fūng meih choi a?** 你哋有啲乜嘢風味菜呀？

What are your specialities?

**Néih deih yáuh dī māt yéh jīu pàaih choi a?** 你哋有啲乜嘢招牌菜呀？

I like fish.

**Ngóh jūng yi sihk yú.** 我鍾意食魚。

I don't like meat.

**Ngóh mh jūng yi sihk yuhk.** 我唔鍾意食肉。

What's this?

**Nī dī haih māt yéh làih ga?** 呢啲係乜嘢嚟㗎？

Does it have...in it?

**Yahp bihn yáuh móuh...a?** 入邊有冇...呀？

What does it taste like?

**Māt yéh meih douh ga?** 乜嘢味道㗎？

Is this a hot or a cold dish?

**Nī go choi yiht dihng dung ga?** 呢個菜熱定凍㗎？

Is this sweet?

**Nī go choi haih m̄h haih t̄ihm ga?** 呢個菜係唔係甜㗎？

Is this spicy?

**Nī go choi laaht m̄h laaht ga?** 呢個菜辣唔辣㗎？



(你/你哋)想食啲乜嘢呢？

What would you like?

**(Néih/Néih deih) séung sihk dī māt yéh nē?**

(你/你哋)諗定食乜嘢未呀？

Have you decided?

**(Néih/Néih deih) nám dihng sihk māt yéh meih a?**

(你/你哋)想唔想飲啲嘢先呀？

Would you like a drink first?

**(Néih/Néih deih) séung m̄h séung yám dī yéh sín a?**

(你/你哋)飲啲乜嘢呢？

What would you like to drink?

**(Néih/Néih deih) yám dī māt yéh nē?**

菜嚟齊喇，請。

Enjoy your meal.

**Choi làih chàih la, chíng.**

飯菜做得好唔好食呀？

Is everything all right?

**Faahn choi jouh dāk hóu m̄h hóu sihk a?**

收得檯未呀？

May I clear the table?

**Sāu dāk tóí meih a?**

Do you have anything else, by any chance?

**Juhng yáuh móuh choi meih làih a?** 仲有冇菜未嚟呀？

I'm on a salt-free diet.

**Ngóh m̄h sihk dāk yìhm.** 我唔食得鹽。

I can't eat pork.

**Ngóh m̄h sihk dāk jyū yuhk.** 我唔食得豬肉。

I can't have sugar.

**Ngóh m̄h sihk dāk tòhng.** 我唔

食得糖。

I'm on a fat-free diet.

**Ngóh mh sihk dāk yàuh neih ge yéh.** 我唔食得油膩嘅嘢。

I can't have spicy food.

**Ngóh mh sihk dāk laaht ge choi.** 我唔食得辣嘅菜。

We'll have what those people are having.

**Ngóh deih yiu kéih deih sihk gó dī choi.** 我哋要佢哋食嗰啲菜。

We don't want to eat shark's fin.

**Ngóh deih mh séung sihk yùh chi.** 我哋唔想食魚翅。

We're not having Peking Duck.

**Ngóh deih mh yiu Bāk Gīng ngaap.** 我哋唔要北京鴨。

A cup of coffee please.

**Yāt būi ga fē, mh gōi.** 一杯咖啡，唔該。

A cup of milk tea please.

**Yāt būi náaih chàh, mh gōi.** 一杯奶茶，唔該。

A glass of jasmine tea, please.

**Yāt būi hēung pín, mh gōi.** 一杯香片，唔該。

A glass of beer, please.

**Yāt būi bē jáu, mh gōi.** 一杯啤酒，唔該。

A glass of orange juice, please.

**Yāt būi cháang jāp, mh gōi.** 一杯橙汁，唔該。

Could I have some more rice, please?

**Mh gōi bái dō dī baahk faahn.** 唔該俾多啲白飯。

Could I have another bottle of mineral water, please?

**Mh gōi bái dō yāt jēun kwong chyùhn séui.** 唔該俾多一樽礦泉水。

Could I have another bottle of wine, please?

**Mh gōi bái dō yāt jēun jāu.** 唔該俾多一樽礦泉酒。

Could I have another portion of..., please?

**Mh gōi bái dō yāt go...** 唔該俾多一個...

Could I have the salt and pepper,

**Mh gōi bái dī yìhm tùhng wùh**

--1--2

please!

Could I have a napkin, please?

Could I have a teaspoon, please?

Could I have an ashtray, please?

Could I have some matches,  
please?

Could I have some toothpicks,  
please

Could I have a glass of boiled  
water, please?

Could I have a straw please?

Please give me a pair of  
chopsticks.

Please give me a fork.

Please give me a knife.

Please give me a plate.

Please give me a bowl.

Please give me a spoon.

Cheers!

The next round is on me.

Could we have a doggy bag,

**jīu fán ngóh.** 唔該俾啲鹽同胡椒粉我。

**Mh gōi béis tìuh chāan gān ngóh.** 唔該俾條餐巾我。

**Mh gōi béis go chàh gāng ngóh.** 唔該俾個茶羹我。

**Mh gōi béis go yīn fūi jūng ngóh.** 唔該俾個煙灰盅我。

**Mh gōi béis hahp fó chàaih ngóh.** 唔該俾盒火柴我。

**Mh gōi béis dī ngàh chīm ngóh.** 唔該俾啲牙簽我。

**Mh gōi béis būi gwán séui ngóh.** 唔該俾杯滾水我。

**Mh gōi béis jī yám túng ngóh.** 唔該俾枝飲筒我。

**Mh gōi béis yāt deui faai jí ngóh.** 唔該俾一對筷子我。

**Mh gōi béis yāt go chā ngóh.** 唔該俾一個叉我。

**Mh gōi béis yāt bá dōu ngóh.** 唔該俾一把刀我。

**Mh gōi béis yāt go díp ngóh.** 唔該俾一個碟我。

**Mh gōi béis yāt go wún ngóh.** 唔該俾一個碗我。

**Mh gōi béis yāt go chìh gāng ngóh.** 唔該俾個匙羹我。

**Yám sing!** 飲勝！

**Hah chi ngóh chéng.** 下次我請。

please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh dá bāau.** 唔該幫我打包。

## 4.3 The bill

### See also 8.2 Settling the bill

How much is this dish?

**Nī dihp choi géi dō chin a?** 呢碟菜幾多錢呀？

The bill, please.

**Mh gōi màaih dāan.** 唔該埋單。

All together

**Júng guhng...** 總共…

Everyone pays separately.

**Ngóh deih gok jih màaih dāan.** 我哋各自埋單。

Let's go Dutch.

**Ngóh deih fān jó nī jēung dāan kéuih.** 我哋分咗呢張單佢。

Could we have the menu again,  
please?

**Màh fāahn néih joi bái go choi páai ngóh deih.** 麻煩你再俾個菜牌我哋。

The...is not on the bill.

**Jēung dāan seuhng mihn móuh nī go choi.** 張單上面冇呢個菜。

## 4.4 Complaints

It's taking a very long time.

**Ngóh yíh gīng dāng jó hóu noih la.** 我已經等咗好耐喇。

We've been here an hour  
already.

**Ngóh deih làih jó yíh gīng yāt go jūng tāuh la.** 我哋嚟咗已經一個鐘喇。

This must be a mistake.

**Ngóh nám néih deih gáau cho la.** 我諗你哋搞錯喇。

This is not what I ordered.

**Ngóh deih móuh giu nī dihp**

I ordered...

**choi.** 我哋冇叫呢碟菜。

There's a dish missing.

**Ngóh giu gó dihp choi haih...**  
我叫嗰碟菜係...

The plate is broken.

**Síu jó yāt dihp choi.** 少咗一碟菜。

The plate is not clean.

**Nī go díhp bāng jó.** 呢個碟崩咗。

The food's cold.

**Nī dihp choi dung jó.** 呢碟菜凍咗。

The food's not fresh.

**Nī dihp choi mh sān sīn.** 呢碟菜唔新鮮。

The food's too salty.

**Nī dihp choi taai hàahm la.** 呢碟菜太鹹喇。

The food's too sweet.

**Nī dihp choi taai tihm la.** 呢碟菜太甜喇。

The food's too spicy.

**Nī dihp choi taai laaht la.** 呢碟菜太辣喇。

The food is off/has gone bad.

**Nī dihp choi yáuh dī sūk meih.** 呢碟菜有啲餽味。

Could I have something else instead of this?

**Wuhn dihp daih yih dī ge choi, dāk mh dāk a?** 換碟第二啲嘅菜，得唔得呀？

The bill/this amount is not right.

**Nī jéung dāan hóu chíh gā cho jó.** 呢張單好似加錯咗。

We didn't have this.

**Ngóh deih móuh giu nī dihp choi.** 我哋冇叫呢碟菜。

There's no toilet paper in the restroom.

**Sái sáu gāan yahp bihn móuh chi jí.** 洗手間入邊冇廁紙。

Will you call the manager, please?

**Mh goi giu néih deih ge gīng léih làih.** 唔該叫你哋喺經理嚟。

## 4.5 Giving a compliment

That was a sumptuous meal.

**Dī choi hóu fūng fu.** 哟菜好豐富。

The food was excellent.

**Dī choi jyú dāk hóu sihk.** 哟菜煮得好食。

The...in particular was delicious. **Dahk biht haih..., jān haih taai hóu sihk la.** 特別係…，真係太好食喇。

## 4.6 Drinks

coffee

**ga fē** 咖啡

cold cocoa

**dung jyū gū lik** 凍朱古力

hot milk

**yiht ngàuh náaih** 熱牛奶

black tea

**hùhng chàh (m̄h gā náaih)** 紅茶(唔加奶)

English tea (with milk)

**náaih chàh** 奶茶

Hong Kong-style milk tea

**góng sīk náaih chàh** 港式奶茶

Hong Kong-style milk tea and coffee

**yīn yēung** 鴛鴦

freshly squeezed orange juice

**sīn ja cháang jāp** 鮮榨橙汁

mineral water

**kwong chyùhn séui** 礦泉水

soda water

**sō dá séui** 梳打水

Coca-Cola

**Hó háu hó lohk** 可口可樂

brandy

**baahk lāan déi** 白蘭地

whisky

**wāi sih géi** 威士忌

champagne

**hēung bān** 香檳

red wine

**hùhng jáu** 紅酒

white wine	<b>baahk jáu</b> 白酒
water, boiled	<b>gwán séui</b> 滾水
water, cold	<b>dung séui</b> 凍水
water, ice	<b>bīng séui</b> 冰水
ice, to add	<b>gā bīng</b> 加冰
Ponei (Yunnan tea)	<b>Póu néi</b> 普洱
Ponei with chrysanthemum tea	<b>Gūk póu</b> 菊普
Saumei tea	<b>Sauh méi</b> 壽眉

## 4.7 Alphabetical list of dishes

Barbecued goose (**sīu ngó** 燒鵝) is seasoned and roasted in a charcoal oven, producing tender meat and crispy skin and served with plum sauce.

Barbecued pork (**chā sīu** 叉燒) is pork seasoned with honey, spices, fermented tofu and rice wine and barbecued over an open fire.

Barbecued pork bun (**chā sīu bāau** 叉燒包) is a soft bun with sweet, slow-roasted pork inside.

Cantonese-style congee (**sāang gwán jūk** 生滾粥) is a rice porridge with fish, beef or chicken.

Claypot rice (**bōu jái faahn** 煲仔飯), where juicy meats and fresh vegetables are placed on top of rice in a clay pot and slow-cooked over a coal-lit fire.

Dimsums (**dím sām** 點心) are snack-sized portions of steam, pan-fried, and deep-fried items served in bamboo

containers. These include ***shao mai*** (**sīu máai** 燒賣), a popular Chinese dumpling with pork, shrimp, mushrooms, green onions and ginger, and topped with some crab roe and steamed shrimp dumpling (**hā gáau** 蝦餃).

Egg tart (**daahn tāat** 蛋撻) is a sweet baked pastry-crust filled with egg custard.

Hotpot (**fó wō** 火鍋) is a delicious mixture of seafood, meats and vegetables cooked in a steamboat pot.

Pineapple bun with butter (**bō ló yàuh** 菠蘿油) has a pineapple-like top (hence the name) but contains no pineapple. It is sweet with a slice of butter inside a warm bun.

Steamed fish (**jīng yùh** 蒸魚) is a must in all Hong Kong seafood menus. The fresh fish is seasoned with ginger, shallots and soy sauce.

Wonton noodles (**wàhn tān mihn** 雲吞麵) are shrimp and pork dumplings served in an aromatic stock with egg noodles.

# **5. Getting Around**

- 5.1 Asking directions**
- 5.2 Traffic signs**
- 5.3 The car**
- 5.4 The gas station**
- 5.5 Breakdowns and repairs**
- 5.6 Bicycles/mopeds**
- 5.7 Renting a vehicle**
- 5.8 Getting a lift**

Excuse me, can I ask you something?

Mh gōi, ngóh hó yíh  
mahn néih  
dī yéh ma?

What can I do for you?

Yáuh dī māt yéh hó yíh  
bōng dóu néih nē?

Could you tell me how to get to the Mongkok subway station?

Chíng mahn, Wohng Gok deih tit jaahm dím heui a?

You have to change trains at Admiralty.

Néih yiu hái Gām Jūng jyun chē.

It's two stops away.

Léuhng go jaahm.

How long will it take?  
Yiu géi noih sìh gaan a?

About 20 minutes.  
Daaih yeuk sei go jih.

## 5.1 Asking directions

Excuse me, could I ask you something?

**Mh gōi, ngóh hó yíh mahng néih dī yéh ma?** 唔該，我可以問你啲嘢嗎？

I've lost my way.

**Ngóh dohng sāt jó.** 我蕩失咗。

Is there a...around here?

**Fuh gahn yáuh móuh...?** 附近有冇...

Excuse me, what direction is...?

**Chíng mahn...hái bīn go fōng heung?** 請問…喺邊個方向？

Excuse me, am I going the right direction for the bus stop?

**Chíng mahn heui bā sí jaahm hahih h in hahih hāahng nī go fōng heung a?** 請問去巴士站係唔係行呢個方向呀？

Excuse me, am I going in the right direction for the mini-bus stop?

**Chíng mahn heui síu bā jaahm hahih m̄h hahih hāahng nī go fōng heung a?** 請問去小巴站係唔係行呢個方向呀？

Excuse me, am I going in the right direction for the railway station?

**Chíng mahn heui fó chē jaahm hahih m̄h hahih hāahng nī go fōng heung a?** 請問去火車站係唔係行呢個方向呀？

Excuse me, am I going in the right direction for the subway station?

**Chíng mahn heui deih tit jaahm hahih m̄h hahih hāahng nī go fōng heung a?** 請問去地鐵站係唔係行呢個方向呀？

Could you tell me how to get to...?

**Chíng mahn...dím heui a?** 請問...點去呀？

How many kilometers is it to...?

**Heui...yáuh géi dō gūng léih a?** 去...有幾多公里呀？

Is it far?

**Yúhn m̄h yúhn a?** 遠唔遠呀？

Can I walk there?

**Hàahng mh hàahng dóu heui a?** 行唔行到去呀？

Is it difficult to find?

**Yùhng mh yùhng yih wán a?** 容唔容易搵呀？



唔清楚喝，我呢度啲路唔熟。  
**Mh chīng chó wo, ngóh ní douh dí louh mh suhk.**

你行錯咗喇。 **Néih hàahng cho jó la.**

你要行返轉頭。 **Néih yiu hàahng fāan jyun tàuh.**

由呢度開始，跟住路牌行。 **Yàuh ní douh hōi chí, gān jyuh louh páai hàahng.**

到咗之後再問人。 **Dou jó jī hauh joi mahn yáhn.**

一直行 **Yāt jihk hàahng**

行到盡頭 **Hàahng dou jeuhn tàuh**

跟住 **Gān jyuh**

過 **Gwo**

轉右 **Jyun yauh**

轉左 **Jyun jó**

I'm not sure; I don't know my way around here.

You're going the wrong way.

You have to go back.

From here, just follow the signs.

When you get there, ask again.

Go straight ahead

Go till the end of the road

Follow

Cross

Turn right

Turn left

road/street

**louh/gāai**

路／街

overpass

**gōu ga kiuh**

高架橋

building

**láu**

樓

river

**hòh**

河

tunnel

**seuih douh**

隧道

road signs

**louh páai**

路牌

traffic lights

**hùhng luhk dāng/gāau tūng dāng** 紅綠燈／交通燈

bridge

**kiuh**

橋

street corner

**gāai háu/gok lōk táu**

街口／角落頭

grade crossing

**tit louh tūhng gūng louh ge gāau chā háu** 鐵路同公路嘅

交叉口

arrow

**jin jéui**

箭嘴

intersection/crossroads

**sahp jih louh háu**

十字路口

## 5.2 Traffic signs

交通訊號

**Gāau Tūng Seun Houh**

Traffic Signs

油站

**Yàuh Jaahm**

Service Station

不准堵塞

**Bāt Jéun Dóu Sāk**

Do Not Obstruct

小心

**Síu Sām**

Beware

前面修路

**Chìhn Mihن Sāu Louh**

Road Works

道路封閉

**Douh Louh Fūng Bai**

Road Closed

緊急車道

## **Gán Gāp Chē Douh**

Emergency Lane

收費泊車

## **Sāu Fai Paak Chē**

Paying Carpark

專用車位

## **Jyūn Yuhng Chē Wái**

Parking Lot

入隧道請開着車頭燈

## **Yahp Seuih Douh Chíng Hōi Jeuhk Chē Tàuh Dāng**

Turn On Headlights (In The Tunnel)

十字路口

## **Sahp Jih Louh Háu**

Intersection/Crossroads

靠右／左行駛

## **Kaaau Yauh/Jó Hành Sái**

Keep Right/Left

路面損壞／不平

## **Louh Mihn Syún Waaih/Bāt Pìhng**

Broken/Uneven Surface

汽車故障服務處

## **Hei Chē Gu Jeung Fuhk Mouh Chyu**

Road Assistance (Breakdown Service)

限時停車

## **Haahn Sìh Tìhng Chē**

Stopping for a Limited Period

監控停車場

**Gāam Hung Tìhng Chē Chèuhng** Supervised  
Garage/Parking Lot

(鐵路／公路)交叉口

**(Tit Louh/Gūng Louh) Gāau Chā Háu** Grade Crossing

停(車)

**Tìhng (Chē)**

Stop

出口

**Chēut Háu**

Exit

路不開放

**Louh Bāt Hōi Fong**

Road Closed

載重貨車

**Joi Chúhng Fo Chē**

Heavy Trucks

通行費

**Tūng Hāhng Fai**

Toll Payment

道路阻塞

**Douh Louh Jó Sāk**

Road Blocked

換車道

**Wuhn Chē Douh**

Change Lanes

不准駛入

**Bāt Jéun Sái Yahp**

No Entry

慢駛

**Maahn Sái**

Slow Down

最高速度

**Jeui Gōu Chūk Douh**

Maximum Speed

不准搭順／風車

**Bāt Jéun Daap Seuhn/Fūng Chē**

No Hitchhiking

此路不通

**Chí Louh Bāt Tūng**

No Access

不准轉右／左

**Bāt Jéun Jyun Yauh/Jó**

No Right/Left Turn

前面急彎

**Chìhn Mihن Gāp Wāan**

Curves Ahead

危險

**Ngàih Hím**

Danger(ous)

繞道行駛

**Yíu Douh Hàhng Sái**

Detour

Detour

淨空高度

**Jihng Hūng Gōu Douh**

Maximum Headroom...

下一段路多雨或雪

**Hah Yāt Dyuhn Louh Dō Yúh Waahk Syut** Rain or Ice

for...Kms

行人不准通過

**Hàhng Yàhn Bāt Jéun Tūng Gwo** No Pedestrian Access

必須顯示泊車票

**Bīt Sēui Hín Sih Paak Chē Piu** Display the Parking  
Receipt

優先使用車道權

**Yāu Sīn Sí Yuhng Chē Douh Kyùhn** Right of Way

前面路窄

**Chìhn Mihn Louh Jaak**

Narrowing in the Road

不能通行嘅路肩

**Bāt Nàhng Tūng Hèhng Ge Louh Gīn** Impassible  
Shoulder

小心山上滑落石頭

**Síu Sām Sāan Seuhng Waahk Lohk Sehk Tàuh**

Beware, Falling Rocks

不准超車

**Bāt Jéun Chīu Chē**

No Passing

不准泊車

**Bāt Jéun Paak Chē**

No Parking

單程路

**Dāan Chìhng Louh**

One Way Road

拖車地帶

**Tō Chē Deih Daai**

Tow-Away Area

隧道

**Seuih Douh**

Tunnel

車道口

**Chē Douh Háu**

Driveway

安全島

**Ngōn Chyùhn Dóu**

Traffic Island

行人道

**Hàhng Yàhn Douh**

Pedestrian Walk

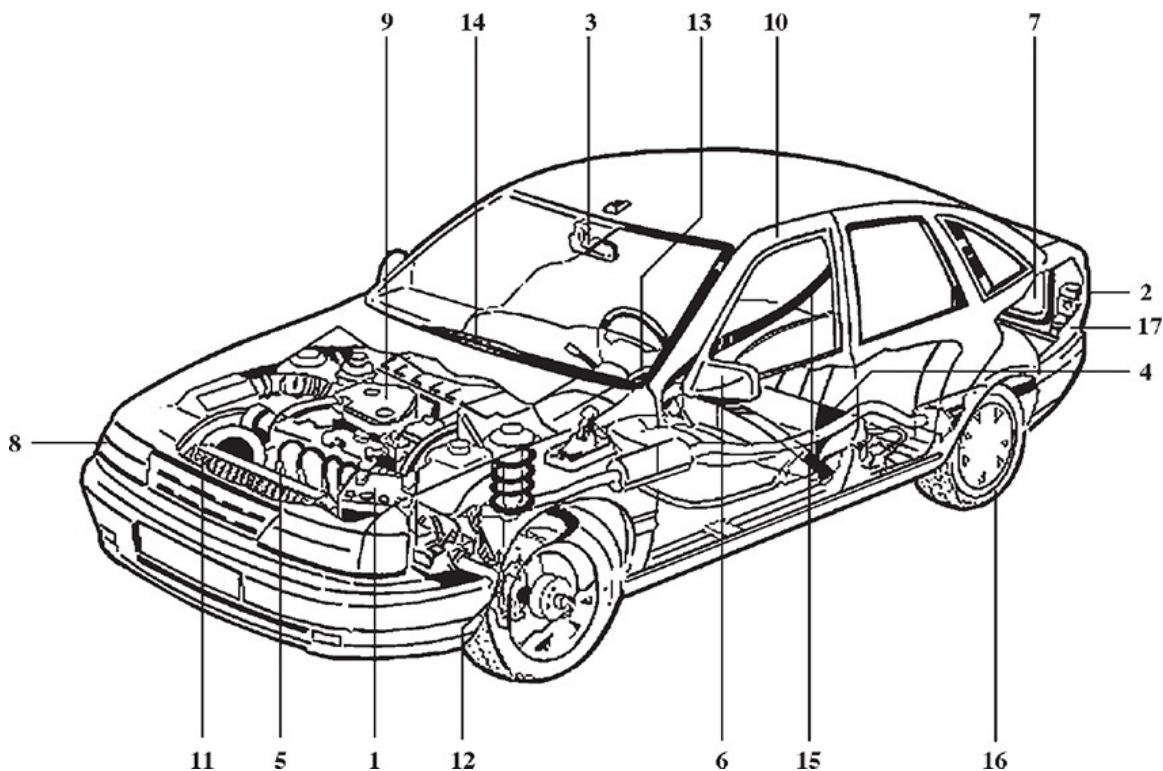
## 5.3 The car

***See the diagram on page 75***

The speed limits for different vehicles vary in different

districts and on different roads. Generally speaking for cars and motorcycles, the limit is 80 to 100 km/h on non-urban highways and 50 km/h on main roads and built-up areas. Otherwise speed limits on certain roads are clearly marked. Bicycles are commonplace in the New Territories with special bicycle lanes. Unlike China, vehicles in Hong Kong has right-hand drive and travel on the left side of the road.

### **The parts of a car (the diagram shows the numbered parts)**



1	battery	<b>dihn chìh</b>	電池
2	rear light	<b>méih dāng</b>	尾燈
3	rear-view mirror	<b>dou hauh geng</b>	倒後鏡
4	gas tank	<b>yàuh sēung</b>	油箱
5	spark plugs	<b>fó jéui</b>	火嘴
6	side mirror		

	<b>jó/yauh dou hauh geng</b>	左/右倒後鏡
7	<b>trunk</b>	<b>chē méih sēung</b> 車尾箱
8	<b>headlight</b>	<b>chē tàuh dāng</b> 車頭燈
9	<b>air filter</b>	<b>hei gaak</b> 氣隔
10	<b>door</b>	<b>chē mùhn</b> 車門
11	<b>radiator</b>	<b>séui sēung</b> 水箱
12	<b>brake disc</b>	<b>dihp yìhng saat chē jai</b> 碟形煞車手掣
13	<b>indicator</b>	<b>yauh/jó jáam dāng</b> 右/左嶄燈
14	<b>windshield wiper</b>	<b>dóng fūng bō lēi séui buht</b> 擋風玻璃 水撥
15	<b>seat belt</b>	<b>ngōn chyùhn dáai</b> 安全帶
16	<b>wheel</b>	<b>chē lūk</b> 車轆
17	<b>spare wheel</b>	<b>sih bē tāai</b> 士啤呔

## 5.4 The gas station

How far is it to the next gas station, please?

**Dou hah go yàuh jaahm yáuh géi yúhn a?** 到下個油站有幾遠呀？

I would like 50 liters of Premium unleaded petrol.

**Ngóh yahp nígh sahp gūng sīng chīu kāp móuh yùhn hei yàuh.** 我入五十公升超級無鉛汽油。

I would like 50 liters of Standard unleaded petrol.

**Ngóh yahp nígh sahp gūng sīng móuh yùhn hei yàuh.** 我入五十公升無鉛汽油。

I would like 50 liters of LPG gas.

**Ngóh yahp nígh sahp gūng sīng sehk yàuh hei.** 我入五十公升石油氣。

I would like 50 liters of diesel.

**Ngóh yahp nígh sahp gūng sīng chàaih yàuh/yàuh jā.** 我入五十公升柴油／油渣。

I would like 500 dollars of gas.

**Ngóh yahp nígh baak mān ge**

Fill her up, please.

**hei yàuh.** 我入五百蚊嘅汽油。

Could you check the oil level?

**Yahp múhn kéuih, mh gōi.** 入滿佢，唔該。

Could you check the tyre pressure?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh gím chàh yāt háh gēi yáu.** 唔該幫我檢查一下機油。

Could you change the oil, please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh gím chàh yāt háh chē tāai hei ngaat.** 唔該幫我檢查一下車咁氣壓。

Could you clean the windshield, please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh wuhn gēi yáu.** 唔該幫我換機油。

Could you wash the car, please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh chaat gōn jehng dóng fūng bō lēi.** 唔該幫我擦乾淨擋風玻璃。

## 5.5 Breakdowns and repairs

My car has broken down, could you help me?

**Ngóh ga chē waaih jó, hó yíh bōng yāt bōng ngóh ma?** 我架車壞咗，可以幫一幫我嗎？

My motorbike has run out of gas. **Ngóh ga dihn dāan chē móuh saai yáu.** 我架電單車冇晒油。

I've locked myself outside the car.

**Ngóh ge só sìh só jó hái chē yahp bihn.** 我嘅鎖匙鎖咗喺車入邊。

The motorbike won't start.

**Ngóh ga dihn dāan chē tāat mh jeuhk fó.** 我架電單車撻唔著火。

Could you contact the breakdown service for me,  
~1~

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh dá dihn wá giu gán gāp fuhk mouh.** 唔該幫

please:

Could you call a garage for me, please?

我打電話叫緊急服務。

Could you give me a lift to the nearest garage?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh dá dihn wá wán chē fòhng sī fú.** 唔該幫我打電話搵車房師傅。

Can we take my motorcycle?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh sung ngóh heui jeui káhn ge chē fòhng?**  
你可唔可以送我去最近嘅車房?

Could you tow me to a garage?

**Néih hó yíh wahn ngóh ga dihn dāan chē ma?** 你可以運我架電單車嗎?

There's probably something wrong with...(See 5.6)

**Hó mìh hó yíh tō ngóh gā chē heui chē fòhng a?** 可唔可以拖我架車去車房呀?

Can you fix it?

**... hó nàhng yáuh dī waaih ...**  
可能有啲壞

Could you fix my tyre?

**Jíng mìh jíng dāk fāan a?** 整唔整得番呀?

Could you change this wheel?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh bóu tāai.** 唔該幫我補呔。

Can you fix it so it'll get me to...?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh yāt háh, ngóh yiu jā heui...** 唔該幫我修理一下，我要揸去...

Which garage can help me?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh sāu léih bōng dóu ngóh a?** 邊間車房可以

幫到我呀?

When will my car/bicycle be ready?

**Ngóh ga chē géi sìh jíng hóu a?** 我架車幾時整好呀?

Have you already finished?

**Jíng hóu meih a?** 整好未呀?

Can I wait for it here?

**Ngóh hó yíh hái (nī) douh dāng néih jíng ma?** 我可以喺(呢)

度等你整嗎?

How much will it cost?

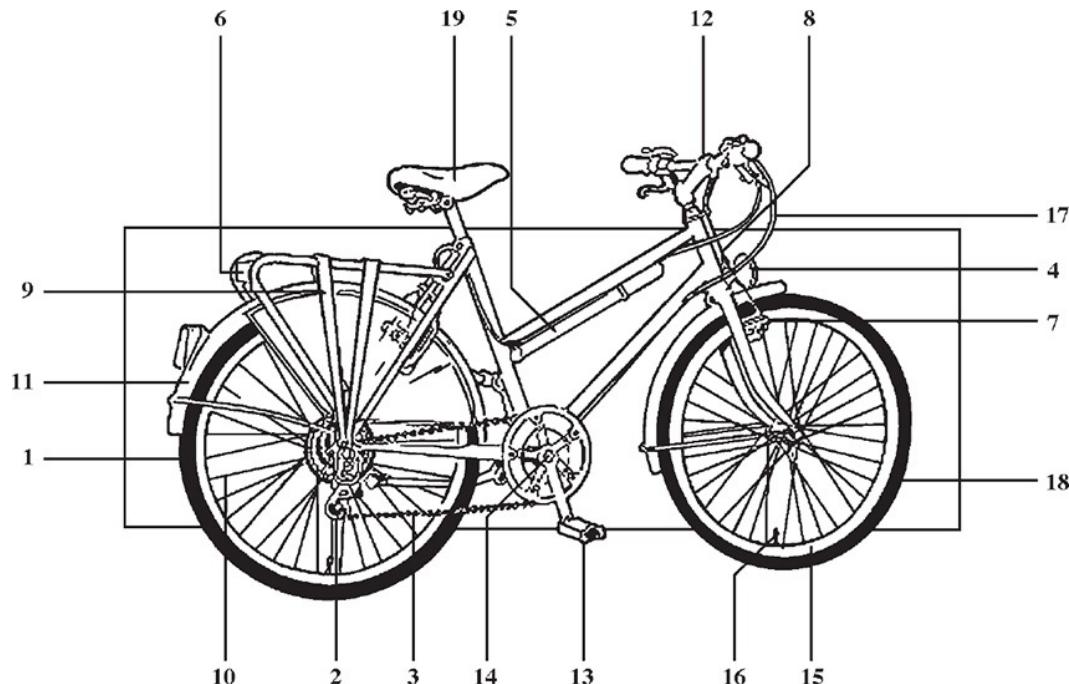
**Yiu géi dō chín a?** 要幾多錢呀?

Could you itemize the bill?

**Mh gōi néih liht chēut yiu sāu léih ge hohng muhk.** 唔該你列出要嘅修理項目。

Could you give me a receipt for insurance purposes?

**Mh gōi bái jēung sāu geui ngóh jouh bóu him yuhng tòuh.** 唔該俾張收據我做保險用途。



## 5.6 Bicycles/mopeds

### The parts of a bicycle

1	rear wheel	<b>hauh lük</b>	後轆
2	gear change	<b>bihn chūk hei</b>	變速器
3	chain	<b>dāan chē líн</b>	單車鏈
4	headlight	<b>chē tauh dāng</b>	車頭燈
-			

5	pump	<b>hei bāng</b>	氣泵
6	reflector	<b>fáan gwōng geng</b>	反光鏡
7	brake shoe	<b>saat chē péi</b>	煞車皮
8	brake cable	<b>saat chē wāi yá</b>	煞車威也
9	carrier straps	<b>wahn joi bou dáai</b>	運載布帶
10	spoke	<b>gong sín</b>	鋼線
11	mudguard	<b>sā báan</b>	沙板
12	handlebar	<b>dāan chē bá sáu/táaih</b>	單車把手／鈦
13	toe clip	<b>geuk daahp kau</b>	腳踏扣
14	drum brake	<b>gú saat chē</b>	鼓煞車
15	valve	<b>wuht mùhn</b>	活門
16	valve tube	<b>hei jéui</b>	氣嘴
17	gear cable	<b>bō sēung wāi yá</b>	波箱威也
18	front wheel	<b>chìhn lūk</b>	前轆
19	seat	<b>joh wái</b>	座位



我有你要嘅零件。 **Ngóh móuh néih yiu ge lihng gín.**

我要去第度幫你配零件。 **Ngóh yiu heui daih douh bōng néih pui lihng gín.**

需要半日時間。 **Sēui yiu bun yaht sìh gaan.**

需要一日時間。 **Sēui yiu yāt yaht sìh gaan.**

需要幾日時間。 **Sēui yiu géi yaht sìh gaan.**

需要一個星期嘅時間。 **Sēui yiu yāt go sìng kèih ge sìh gaan.**

修理費貴過架車。 **Sāu léih fai gwai**

I don't have the parts that you want.

I have to get the parts from somewhere else.

That'll take half a day.

That'll take a day.

That'll take a few days.

That'll take a week.

The repair cost is more

**gwo ga chē.**

你架單車/電單車整唔番。 Néih ga dāan chē/dihnh dāan chē jíng mh fāan.

你架電單車…點就整好。 Néih ga dihn dāan chē... dím jauh jíng hóu.

expensive than the car.

Your bicycle/motorbike can't be repaired.

Your motorbike will be ready at...o'clock.

## 5.7 Renting a vehicle

Do I need an international driving licence for that?

**Ngóh síi mh síi yiu gwok jai chē pàaih a?** 我駛唔駛要國際車牌呀？

I'd like to rent a car.

**Ngóh yiu jōu yāt ga chē.** 我要租一架車。

How much does it cost to hire (a car) per day?

**Jōu yāt yaht yiu géi dō chín a?** 租一日要幾多錢呀？

How much does it cost to hire (a car) for two days?

**Jōu léuhng yaht yiu géi dō chín a?** 租兩日要幾多錢呀？

How much does it cost to hire per kilometer?

**Jōu múih gūng léih yiu géi dō chín a?** 租每公里要幾多錢呀？

How many kilometers day do I get for the basic fee?

**Yāt yaht ge sāu fai hó yíh hàhng géi dō per gūng léih a?** 一日嘅收費可以行幾多公里呀？

Does the price include gas?

**Ga chìhn bāau mh bāau kut hei yàuh a?** 價錢包唔包括汽油呀？

How much is the deposit?

**Ngon gām yiu géi dō chín a?** 按金要幾多錢呀？

Could I have a receipt for the deposit?

**Mh gōi bái jēung ngon gām sāu geui ngóh?** 唔該俾張按金收據我？

Does that include insurance?

**Sāu fei bāau kut bóu hím fai ma?** 收費包括保險費嗎？

What time can I pick the car up?

When does the car have to be back?

**Ngóh géi sìh hó yíh làih ló chē a?** 我幾時可以嚟擺車呀？

Where's the gas tank?

**Géi sìh yiu wàahn chē a?** 幾時要還車呀？

What sort of fuel does it take?

**Yàuh sēung hái bīn douh a?** 油箱喺邊度呀？

Does it come with a GPS?

**Yuhng māt yéh yìhn líu ga?** 用乜嘢燃料㗎？

**Yáuh móuh bāau douh hòhng hei a?** 有冇包導航器呀？

## 5.8 Getting a lift

Where are you heading?

**Néih heui bīn go fōng heung a?** 你去邊個方向呀？

Can you give me a lift?

**Hó mìh hó yíh daap néih ga chē heui a?** 可唔可以搭你架車去呀？

Can my friend come too?

**Ngóh pàhng yáuh hó mìh hó yíh làih màaih a?** 我朋友可唔可以嚟埋呀？

I'd like to go to...

**Ngóh séung heui...** 我想去…

Is that on the way to...?

**Nī tiuh louh haih mìh haih heui...?** 呢條路係唔係去...？

Could you drop me off here?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh hái nī douh fong dāi ngóh a?** 你可唔可以喺呢度放低我呀？

Could you drop me off at the intersection to the highway?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh hái gūng louh ge yahp háu fong dāi ngóh a?** 你可唔可以喺公路嘅入口放低我呀？

Could you drop me off at the

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh hái hah go**

next intersection?

**sahp jih louh háu fong dāi  
ngóh a?** 你可唔可以喺下個十字路口  
放低我呀？

Could you stop here, please?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh hái nī  
douh tìhng a?** 你可唔可以喺呢度  
停呀？

I'd like to get out here.

**Ngóh séung hái nī douh lohk  
chē.** 我想喺呢度落車。

Thanks for the lift.

**Hóu dō jeh néih béis ngóh  
daap néih ga chē.** 好多謝你俾我  
搭你架車。

# **6. Arrival and Departure**

- 6.1 General**
- 6.2 Immigration and customs**
- 6.3 Luggage**
- 6.4 Questions to passengers**
- 6.5 Tickets**
- 6.6 Information**
- 6.7 Airports**
- 6.8 Long-distance trains**
- 6.9 Taxis**
- 6.10 Traveling out of Hong Kong**

Can I buy a ticket to Guangzhou?  
**Mh gōi béi yāt jēung heui  
Gwóng Jāu ge chē fēi.**

Yes, you can. Take the train from Hung Hom to Guangzhou.  
**Hóu, daap góong tit yàuh  
Húng Ham heui Gwóng Jāu.**

Okay, how much would that cost?  
**Géi dō chín a?**

The first class ticket costs HKD \$210.  
**Tàuh dáng piu yiu yih baak sahp yāt mān.**

Okay, I'll take that.  
**Hóu a, ngóh jauh yiu yāt lēung.**

Okay, please pass me your passport and the money.  
**Mh gōi béi néih ge wuh jiu tùhng chín ngóh.**

Here you go. What time does the next train leave?  
**Hóu a, hah yāt bāan fó chē géi dím hōi a?**

In 15 minutes.  
**Sahp ngh fān jūng jī hauh.**

## 6.1 General

**Public transport** is very efficient and accessible in Hong Kong. People usually commute by subway, trains, buses, trams and ferries. In addition, there are minibuses and taxis and a light rail system in the New Territories, so there is no real need for private cars. For example, the airport is well-serviced by the airport express, air-conditioned buses, taxis and ferries. More affordable alternatives might include ride-sharing apps like Gobee and Uber.

How do I get to the Peak Tram station?

You can take the bus.

You can take the minibus.

You can take the ferry.

You can take the tram.

You can take the MTR. (Mass Transit Railway)

You can take the taxi.

Where does this train go to?

Does this boat go to Macau?

Can I take this bus to Mongkok?

**Chíng mahn dím heui laahm chē jaahm a?** 請問點去纜車站呀？

**Néih hó yíh daap bā sí.** 你可以搭巴士。

**Néih hó yíh daap síu bā.** 你可以搭小巴。

**Néih hó yíh daap syùhn.** 你可以搭船。

**Néih hó yíh daap dihn chē.** 你可以搭電車。

**Néih hó yíh daap góng tit.** 你可以搭港鐵。

**Néih hó yíh daap dīk sí.** 你可以搭的士。

**Nī bāan fó chē heui bīn douh a?** 呢班火車去邊度呀？

**Nī jek syùhn haih m̄h haih heui Ngou Mún a?** 呢隻船係唔係去澳門呀？

	<b>Hó màh hó yíh chóh nī ga bā sí heui Wongh Gok a?</b> 可唔可以坐呢架巴士去旺角呀？
Does this train stop at Tsim Sha Tsui?	<b>Nī bāan fó chē tìhng màh tìhng Jím Sāa Jéui a?</b> 呢班火車停唔停尖沙嘴呀？
Is this seat taken?	<b>Nī go wái yáuh móuh yàhn chóh a?</b> 呢個位有冇人坐呀？
I've reserved...	<b>Ngóh yuh dehng jó...</b> 我預定咗…
Where do I have to get off for Mongkok?	<b>Heui Wongh Gok hái bīn douh lohk chē a?</b> 去旺角喺邊度落車呀？
Please let me know when we get to Tsim Sha Tsui.	<b>Dou Jím Sā Jéui màh gōi wah bēi ngóh jī.</b> 到尖沙嘴唔該話俾我知。
Could you stop at the next stop, please?	<b>Mh gōi hah go jaahm yáuh lohk.</b> 唔該下個站有落。
Where are we?	<b>Ngóh deih yìh gā hái bīn douh a?</b> 我哋而家喺邊度呀？
Do I have to get off here?	<b>Ngóh haih màh haih hái nī douh lohk chē a?</b> 我係唔係喺呢度落車呀？
Have you already passed Tsim Sha Tsui?	<b>Néih gwo jó Jím Sā Jéui meih a?</b> 你過咗尖沙嘴未呀？
How long does this train stop here?	<b>Nī bāan fó chē wúih hái nī douh tìhng géi noih a?</b> 呢班火車會喺呢度停幾耐呀？
Can I come back on the same ticket?	<b>Hó màh hó yíh yuhng nī jēung fēi chóh fāan làih a?</b> 可唔可以用呢張飛坐返嚟呀？
Can I change on this ticket?	<b>Ngóh hó màh hó yíh yuhng nī jēung fēi jyun chē a?</b> 我可唔可以用呢張飛轉車呀？

How long is this ticket valid for? **Nī jēung fēi hó yíh yuhng géi noih a?** 呢張飛可以用幾耐呀?

## 6.2 Immigration and customs



你嘅護照,唔該。 **Néih ge wuh jiu, mh gōi.**

你嘅綠咁,唔該。 **Néih ge luhk kāat, mh gōi.**

你嘅身份証,唔該。 **Néih ge sān fán jing, mh gōi.**

你嘅駕駛執照,唔該。 **Néih ge ga sai jāp jiu, mh gōi.**

你嘅汽車文件,唔該。 **Néih ge hei chē màhn gính, mh gōi.**

你嘅簽証,唔該。 **Néih ge chīm jing, mh gōi.**

你去邊度呀? **Néih heui bīn douh a?**

你打算留幾耐呀? **Néih dá syun làuh géi noih a?**

有冇啲要報關呀? **Yáuh móuh yéh bou gwāan a?**

唔該打開佢。 **Mh gōi dá hōi kéuih.**

Your passport, please.

Your green card, please.

Your identity card, please.

Your driving licence, please.

Your vehicle documents, please.

Your visa, please.

Where are you going?

How long are you planning to stay?

Do you have anything to declare?

Open this, please.

My children are entered on this passport.

**Ngóh dī sai louh jái dōu sé jo hái wuh jiu léuih mihn.** 我啲細佬路仔都寫咗喺護照裏面。

I'm traveling through...

**Ngóh wúih gīng gwo...** 我會經過...。

I'm going on vacation to...

**Ngóh heui...léuih hàhng.** 我去...旅行。

I'm on a business trip.

**Ngóh haih làih gūng gon.** 我係

	嚟公幹。
I don't know how long I'll be staying.	<b>Ngóh m̄h jī dou ngóh wúih lauh géi noiḥ.</b> 我唔知道我會留幾耐。
I'll be staying here for a weekend.	<b>Ngóh wúih hái douh gwo jāu muht.</b> 我會喺度過周末。
I'll be staying here for a few days.	<b>Ngóh wúih hái douh lauh géi yaht.</b> 我會喺度留幾日。
I'll be staying here for a week.	<b>Ngóh wúih hái douh lauh yāt go sīng kēih.</b> 我會喺度留一個星期。
I'll be staying here for two weeks.	<b>Ngóh wúih hái douh lauh léuhng go sīng kēih.</b> 我會喺度留兩個星期。
I've got nothing to declare.	<b>Ngóh móuh yéh bou gwāan.</b> 我無嘢報關。
I have a carton of cigarettes.	<b>Ngóh yáuh yāt tiuh héung yīn.</b> 我有一條香煙。
I have a bottle of whisky.	<b>Ngóh yáuh yāt jēun wāi sih géi.</b> 我有一樽威士忌。
I have some souvenirs.	<b>Ngóh yáuh yāt dī géi nihm bán.</b> 我有一啲紀念品。
These are personal items.	<b>Nī dī haih sī yāhn math bán.</b> 呢啲係私人物品。
These are not new.	<b>Nī dī m̄h haih sān ge.</b> 呢啲唔係新嘅。
Here's the receipt.	<b>Nī jēung haih sāu geui.</b> 呢張係收據。
This is for private use.	<b>Haih sī yāhn yuhng bán.</b> 係私人用品。
How much import duty do I have to pay?	<b>Ngóh yiu bái géi dō yahp háu</b>

May I go now?

**seui a?** 我要俾幾多人口稅呀？

**Yī gā jáu dāk meih a?** 依家走得未呀？

## 6.3 Luggage

Porter!

**Būn wahn yùhn!** 搬運員！

Could you take this luggage to...?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh jēung hāhng léih būn heui...** 唔該幫我將行李搬去…。

This is a small tip for you.

**Nī douh síu síu tīp sí haih bái néih ge.** 呢度少少貼士係俾你嘅。

Where can I find a cart?

**Bīn douh yáuh sáu tēui chē a?** 邊度有手推車呀？

Could you store this luggage for me?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh chyùhn fong nē gin hāhng léih.** 唔該幫我存放呢件行李。

Where are the luggage lockers?

**Hàhng léih gwaih hái bīn douh a?** 行李櫃喺邊度呀？

I can't get the locker open.

**Ngóh hōi m̄h dóu hāhng léih gwaih.** 我開唔到行李櫃。

How much is it per item per day?**Chyùhn fong yāt gihn hāhng léih yāt yaht yiu géi dō chín a?** 存放一件行李一日要幾多錢呀？

This is not my bag/suitcase.

**Nī go m̄h haih ngóh ge léuih hāhng dói/léuih hāhng gīp.** 呢個唔係我嘅旅行袋／旅行喺。

There's a missing bag/suitcase.

**Ngóh m̄h gin jó go léuih hāhng dói/léuih hāhng gīp.** 我唔見咗個旅行袋／旅行喺。

My suitcase is damaged.

**Ngóh go léuih hāhng gīp bái yāhn jíng waaih jó.** 我個旅行喺俾

人整壞咗。

My luggage has not arrived.

**Ngóh ge hàhng léih juhng  
meih dou.** 我嘅行李仲未到。

When do you think my luggage  
will arrive?

**Ngóh ge hàhng léih wúih géi  
sìh dou?** 我嘅行李會幾時到？

Will I be compensated for my  
lost luggage?

**Ngóh mìh gin jó ge hàhng léih  
yáuh móuh dāk pùih a?** 我唔見  
咗嘅行李有冇得賠呀？

Can you please send my luggage  
to this address?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh sung ngóh  
ge hàhng léih dou nī go deih  
jí a?** 你可唔可以送我嘅行李到呢個地  
址呀？

The lock has been broken.

**Bá só waaih jó.** 把鎖壞咗。

Where can I find the luggage  
forwarding service?

**Bīn douh yáuh hàhng léih tok  
wahn a?** 邊度有行李托運呀？

How soon will I get my luggage? **Ngóh géi sìh wúih ló dou  
hàhng léih a?** 我幾時會擺到行李  
呀？

Does it cost more for same-day  
delivery? **Jīk yaht sung wahn haih màih  
gwai dī a?** 即日送運係咪貴啲呀？

## 6.4 Questions to passengers

### Ticket types

One Octopus card, please.

**Mh gōi yāt jēung Baat Daaht  
Tūng.** 唔該一張八達通。

Two train tickets, please.

**Mh gōi léuhng jēung fó chē  
fēi.** 唔該兩張火車飛。

Single or return?

**Dāan chìhng dihng haih lòih  
wùih a?** 單程定係來回呀？

Smoking or non-smoking?

Window seat?	<b>Kāp yīn chē sēung dihng haih mòuh yīn chē sēung a?</b> 吸煙車 箱定係無煙車廂呀？
Front or back (of train)?	<b>(Fó chē) chìhng bihn dihng haih hauh bihn a?</b> (火車)前邊定 係後邊呀？
Seat or berth?	<b>Joh wái dihng haih ngoh pōu a?</b> 座位定係臥舖呀？
How many are traveling?	<b>Yáuh géi wái sìhng haak a?</b> 有 幾位乘客呀？

## ***Destination***

Where are you going to?	<b>Néih heui bīn douh a?</b> 你去邊度 呀？
When are you leaving?	<b>Néih géi sìh jáu a?</b> 你幾時走呀？
Your train leaves at 10 a.m.	<b>Néih bāan fó chē seung jau sahp dím jīu jóu hōi chē.</b> 你班 火車上書十點朝早開車。
You have to get off at Admiralty station.	<b>Néih yiu hái Gām Jūng lohk chē.</b> 你要喺金鐘落車。
You get to Mongkok via Admiralty station.	<b>Néih yiu gīng Gām Jūng heui Wongh Kok.</b> 你要經金鐘去旺角。
The outward journey is on Tuesday, 10 a.m.	<b>Heui chìhng hái sīng kèih yih sahp dím.</b> 去程喺星期二十點。
The return journey is on Friday, 2 p.m.	<b>Wùih chìhng hái sīng kèih nígh léuhng dím.</b> 回程喺星期五兩 點。
You have to be on board by 1 p.m.	<b>Néih yiu hái yāt dím jī chìhn séuhng chē/géi.</b> 你要喺一點之前 上車／機。

## **Inside the vehicle**

Tickets, please.

**Chē fēi ā, mìh gōi.** 車飛吖，唔該。

Your reservation, please.

**Mìh gōi bái ngóh tái hāh néih jēung dehng fēi dāan.** 唔該俾我睇吓你張訂飛單。

Your passport, please

**Mìh gōi bái ngóh tái hāh néih bún wuh jiu.** 唔該俾我睇吓你本護照。

You're in the wrong seat.

**Néih chóh cho wái la.** 你坐錯位喇。

You have made a mistake.

**Néih gáau cho jó la.** 你搞錯咗喇。

This seat is reserved.

**Nī go wái yáuh yàhn dehng jó la.** 呢個位有人訂咗喇。

You have to pay extra.

**Néih sēui yiu bái dō dī chín.** 你需要俾多啲錢。

The...has been delayed by... minutes.

**...jēung wúih yìhn chìh...fān jūng.** ...將會延遲...分鐘。

## **6.5 Tickets**

Where can I buy a ticket?

**Ngóh heui bīn douh máaih fēi a?** 我去邊度買飛呀？

Where can I reserve a seat?

**Ngóh heui bīn douh dehng wái a?** 我去邊度訂位呀？

Could I have two tickets to Beijing please?

**Mìh gōi bái léuhng jēung heui Bāk Gīng ge chē fēi.** 唔該俾兩張嘅車飛。

A single ticket to Beijing, please. **Mìh gōi bái yāt jēung heui Bāk Gīng ge dāan chìhng piu.** 唔該

俾一張去北京嘅單程票。

A return ticket to Beijing, please. **Mh gōi bái yāt jēung heui Bāk Gīng ge lòih wùih piu.** 唔該俾一張去北京嘅來回票。

A first class ticket please.

**Mh gōi bái yāt jēung tàuh dáng chōng piu.** 唔該俾一張頭等艙票。

A business class ticket, please.

**Mh gōi bái yāt jēung sēung mouh chōng piu.** 唔該俾一張商務艙票。

An economy class ticket, please.

**Mh gōi bái yāt jēung gīng jai chōng piu.** 唔該俾一張經濟艙票。

I'd like to reserve a seat.

**Ngóh séung dehng go joh wái.** 我想訂個座位。

I'd like to reserve a berth.

**Ngóh séung dehng go ngoh pōu.** 我想訂個臥舖。

I'd like to reserve a cabin.

**Ngóh séung dehng go chē sēung.** 我想訂個車廂。

I'd like to reserve a top berth in the sleeping car.

**Ngóh séung dehng go seuhng pōu.** 我想訂個上舖。

I'd like to reserve a bottom berth in the sleeping car.

**Ngóh séung dehng go hah pōu.** 我想訂個下舖。

Where's the information desk?

**Sēun mahn chyu hái bīn douh a?** 詢問處喺邊度呀？

## 6.6 Information

Where can I find a schedule?

**Bīn douh yáuh sìh gaan bíu a?**  
邊度有時間表呀？

Do you have a city map with the bus routes on it?

**Yáuh móuh bā sí louh sin tòuh a?** 有冇巴士路線圖呀？

Do you have a city map with the

subway routes?

**Yáuh móuh deih tit louh sin  
tòuh a?** 有冇地鐵路線圖呀？

Will I get my money back?

**Hó m̄h hó yíh ló fāan chíñ a?**  
可唔可以攞番錢呀？

I'd like to confirm my reservation  
for Shenzhen.

**Ngóh séung kok yihng ngóh  
yùh dihng heui Sām Jan ge  
léuih chíhng.** 我想確認我預定去深  
圳嘅旅程。

I'd like to cancel my trip to  
Shenzhen.

**Ngóh séung chéui sīu ngóh  
yùh dihng heui Sām Jan ge  
léuih chíhng.** 我想取消我預定去深  
圳嘅旅程。

I'd like to change my reservation  
for Shenzhen.

**Ngóh séung gói bin ngóh yùh  
dihng heui Sām Jan ge léuih  
chìhng.** 我想改變我預定去深圳嘅旅  
程。

I'd like to go to Guangzhou.

**Ngóh séung heui Gwóng Jāu.**  
我想去廣州。

What is the quickest way to get  
to Shenzhen?

**Heui Sām Jan jeui faai ge  
louh chíhng haih bīn tiuh a?**  
去深圳最快嘅路程係邊條呀？

How much is a single/return to  
Guangzhou?

**Heui Gwóng Jāu ge dāan  
chìhng/lòih wùih haih géi dō  
chín a?** 去廣州嘅單程／來回係幾多  
錢呀？

Do I have to pay extra?

**Sái m̄h sái bēi dō dī chíñ a?** 駛  
唔駛俾多啲錢呀？

How much luggage am I  
allowed?

**Hó yíh daai géi dō hàhng léih  
a?** 可以帶幾多行李呀？

Is this a direct train?

**Haih m̄h haih jihk tūng chē  
a?** 係唔係直通車呀？

Do I have to change buses?

**Sái m̄h sái jyun bā sí a?** 駛唔駛  
轉巴士呀？

Do I have to change trains?	<b>Sái mìh sái jyun fó chē a?</b> 駛唔駛轉火車呀？
Do I have to change flights?	<b>Sái mìh sái jyun fēi gēi a?</b> 駛唔駛轉飛機呀？
Where do I change buses?	<b>Hái bīn dōuh jyun bā sí a?</b> 哪邊度轉巴士呀？
Where do I change trains?	<b>Hái bīn dōuh jyun fó chē a?</b> 哪邊度轉火車呀？
Where do I go to transfer flights?	<b>Hái bīn dōuh jyun fēi gēi a?</b> 哪邊度轉飛機呀？
Will there be any stopovers?	<b>Jūng tòuh yiu tìhng làuh ma?</b> 中途要停留嗎？
Does the boat stop at any other ports on the way?	<b>Syùhn jūng tòuh yiu tìhng kèih tā máh tàuh ma?</b> 船中途要停其他碼頭嗎？
Does the train stop at Tsim Sha Tsui?	<b>Fó chē hái Jím Sā Jéui tìhng ma?</b> 火車喺尖沙嘴停嗎？
Where do I get off? (train, bus/boat)	<b>Hái bīn dōuh lohk chē/syùhn a?</b> 哪邊度落車／船呀？
Is there a connection to Tsim Sha Tsui?	<b>Yáuh móuh chē jip bok heui Jím Sā Jéui a?</b> 有冇車接駁去尖沙嘴呀？
How long is the wait?	<b>Yiu dáng géi noih a?</b> 要等幾耐呀？
When does the bus leave?	<b>Nī bāan bā sí géi dím hōi chē a?</b> 呢班巴士幾點開車呀？
When does the train leave?	<b>Nī bāan fó chē géi dím hōi chē a?</b> 呢班火車幾點開車呀？
Where does the boat to Macau leave from?	<b>Heui Ngou Mún ge syùhn hái bīn dōuh hōi chēut a?</b> 去澳門嘅船喺邊度開出呀？

Where does the plane to Beijing  
leave from?

**Heui Bāk Gīng ge fēi gēi hái  
bīn douh héi fēi a?** 去北京嘅飛機  
喺邊度起飛呀？

Is this the bus to Tsim Sha Tsui? **Nē bāan bā sí heui Jīm Sā Jéui  
ma?** 呢班巴士去尖沙嘴嗎？

## 6.7 Airports

You will find the following signs at the Hong Kong International Airport (**Hēung Góng Gwok Jai Gēi Chèuhng** 香港國際機場):

登機處

**Dāng Gēi Chyu**

Check-In

入境

**Yahp Gíng**

Arrivals

出境

**Chēut Gíng**

Departures

國際

**Gwo Jai**

International

國內航班

**Gwok Noih Hòhng Bāan**

Domestic Flights

## 6.8 Long-distance trains

The Kowloon-Canton Railway—from Hung Hom (**Hùhng Ham** 紅磡) to Lo Wu (**Lòh Wùh** 羅湖)—provides inter-city train services to and from Shenzhen, Guangzhou, Shanghai and Beijing. You will need valid travel documents for entering the China Mainland.

The train to...is now arriving at platform...

**Hōi wóhng...ge liht chē, yìh gā dou daaht...houh yuht tòih.** 開往...嘅列車，而家到達...號月臺。

The train from...is now arriving at platform...

**Yàuh...hōi chēut ge liht chē, yìh gā dou daaht...houh yuht tòih.** 由...開出嘅列車而家到達...號月臺。

The train to...will leave from platform...

**Hōi wóhng...ge liht chē, yìh gā hái... houh yuht tòih hōi chēut.** 開往...嘅列車，而家喺...號月臺開出。

Today the [time] train to...will leave from platform...

**Gām yaht...dím hōi wóhng...ge liht chē, yìh gā hái...houh yuht tòih hōi chēut.** 今日...點開往...嘅列車，而家喺...號月臺開出。

Where does this train go to?

**Nī bāan fó chē heui bīn douh a?** 呢班火車去邊度呀？

Please don't stand too close to the train doors.

**Chíng maht kaau gahn chē mùhn.** 請勿靠近車門。

Mind the gap between the and the platform.

**Chíng síu sām yuht tòih gāan jī hūng train kwīk.** 請小心月臺間之空隙。

The next station is...

**Hah go jaahm haih...** 下個站係...

Please let passengers get off the train first.

**Chíng sīn yeuhng sìhng haak lohk chē.** 請先讓乘客落車。

Please alight from the left door of the train.	<b>Chíng hái jó bīn chē mùhn lohk chē.</b> 請喺左邊車門落車。
Please go to the opposite platform to change trains.	<b>Chíng dou deui mihn yuht tòih jyun chē.</b> 請到對面月臺轉車。
Could you let me know when we get to...?	<b>Dou...sìh, mìh gōi néih wah bái ngoh jī.</b> 到...時，唔該你話俾我知。
Could you stop at the next stop, please?	<b>Mìh gōi, ngóh hah go jaahm lohk chē.</b> 嘮該，我下個站落車。
Where are we?	<b>Ngóh deih yìh gā hái bīn douch a?</b> 我哋而家喺邊度呀？
Can I get off the train for a while?	<b>Ngóh hó mìh hó yíh lohk fó chē yāt jahn a?</b> 我可唔可以落火車一陣呀？
Do I have to get off here?	<b>Ngóh haih mìh haih yiu hái nī douch lohk chē a?</b> 我係唔係要喺呢度落車呀？

## 6.9 Taxis

**Taxis** provide a reasonably priced and efficient means of getting about in Hong Kong. You can pick up your taxi at hotels, taxi stands or hail on the street. Most taxi drivers speak English.

出租

**chēut jōu**

for hire

有人

**yáuh yàhn**

occupied

的士站

**dīk sí jaahm**

taxi stand

的士

**dīk sí**

taxi

Could you take a different route?

**Hó yíh hàahng daih yih tiuh louh ma?** 可以行第二條路嗎？

I'd like to get out here, please

**Ngóh hái nī douh lohk chē.** 我喺呢度落車。

Go

**Hàahng dāk** 行得

You have to go...here

**Hái nī douh...heui** 嘅呢度…去

Go straight ahead

**Yāt jihk heui** 一直去

Go till end of road

**Hàahng dou jeuhn tàuh** 行到盡頭

Turn left

**Jyun jó** 轉左

Turn right

**Jyun yauh** 轉右

This is it/We're here.

**Nī douh jauh haih./Dou la.** 呢度就係。／到喇。

Could you wait a minute for me,  
please?

**Hó yíh dág ngóh yāt jahn ma?**  
可以等我一陣嗎？

How much do I owe you?

**Géi dō chín a?** 幾多錢呀？

## 6.10 Traveling out of Hong Kong

You can take the hydrofoil.

**Néih hó yíh daap séui yihk syùhn.** 你可以搭水翼船。

You can take the catamaran.

**Néih hó yíh daap sēung tái**

**syùhn.** 你可以搭雙體船。

How much is the hydrofoil ticket?

**Séui yihk syùhn fēi géi dō chín a?** 水翼船飛幾多錢呀？

How much does it cost to go by train?

**Daap fó chē géi dō chín a?** 搭火車幾多錢呀？

What are the places of interest in Shenzhen/Macau?

**Sām Jan/Ngou Mún yáuh dī māt yéh deih fōng hóu wáan ā?** 深圳／澳門有啲乜嘢地方好玩呀？

In Shenzhen, there are...

**Sām Jan yáuh...** 深圳有…

-OCT•East

**Dūng Bouh Wàh Kìuh Sìhng** 東部華僑城

-Splendid China

**Gám Sau Jung Wàh** 錦繡中華

-Window of the World

**Sai Gaai Jī Chēung** 世界之窗

-Lowu Commercial Center

**Lòh Wùh Sēung Yihp Sìhng** 羅湖商業城

In Macau, there are...

**Ngou Mún yáuh...** 澳門有…

-Lisbon Casino

**Pòuh Gīng Dóu Chèuhng** 葡京賭場

-Ruins of St. Paul's Cathedral

**Daaih Sāam Bā Pàaih Fōng** 大三巴牌坊

-Temple of Mahjou

**Mā Jóu Míu** 嫣祖廟

## **7. A Place to Stay**

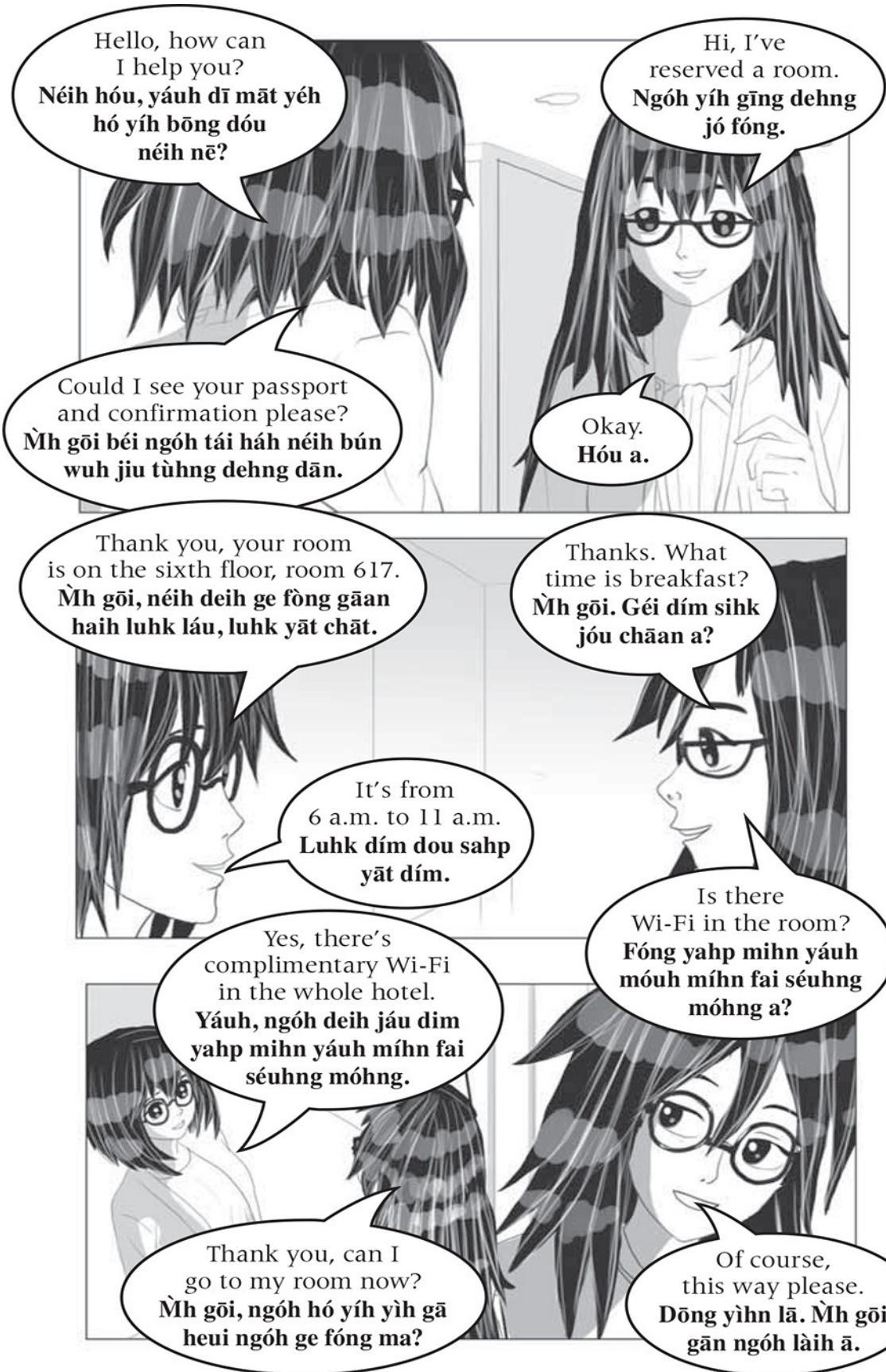
**7.1 General**

**7.2 Hotels/hostels/budget accommodations**

**7.3 Complaints**

**7.4 Departure**

**7.5 Camping/Backpacking**



## 7.1 General

**Hong Kong** offers accommodations for every budget, ranging from five-star hotels of international brands to backpacker-style of shared bunker-type rooms with common bathroom and toilet facilities. The YMCA, the YWCA, and the HKYHA offer accommodation similar to a three-star hotel, and price-conscious travelers can also find comfortable and clean rooms in guesthouses in Mong Kok (**Wohng Gok** 旺角), Yau Ma Tei (**Yàuh Māh Déi** 油麻地), Jordan (**Jó Dēun** 佐敦) and Tsuen Wan (**Chyùhn Wāan** 荃灣). You can also rent an entire apartment in the city from Airbnb or book your accommodation in advance via online booking sites.

My name is...

**Ngóh go méng giu...** 我個名叫…

I've made a reservation.

**Ngóh yih gīng dehng jó fóng.**  
我已經訂咗房。

How much is it per

**Nī gāan fóng jyuh yāt máahn géi dō night? chín a?** 呢間房住一晚幾多錢呀？

We'll be staying for a week.

**Ngóh deih dá syun jyuh yāt go sīng kēih.** 我哋打算住一個星期。

Is there any mail for me?

**Ngóh yáuh móuh seun a?** 我有冇信呀？

How long will you be staying?

**Néih wúih jyuh géi noih a?** 你會住幾耐呀？

I'm not sure how long I'm staying.

**Ngóh mh jī wúih jyuh géi noih.** 我唔知會住幾耐。



唔該你填呢張表格。 **Mh gōi néih tìhn ní jéung búu gaak.**

唔該俾我睇吓你本護照。 **Mh gōi bái ngóh tái hák néih bún wuh jiu.**

你需要俾按金。 **Néih sēui yiu bái on gām.**

你需要先俾錢。 **Néih sēui yiu sín bái chín.**

Fill out this form, please.

Could I see your passport?

You'll need to pay a deposit.

You'll have to pay in advance.

## 7.2 Hotels/hostels/budget accommodations

### **Booking**

Do you have a single room available?

**Yáuh móuh yāt gāan dāan yàhn fóng a?** 有冇一間單人房呀?

I'd like a double room.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gāan sēung yàhn fóng.** 我要一間雙人房。

I'd like a room with twin beds.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gāan yáuh léuhng jéung dāan yàhn chòhng ge fóng.** 我要一間有兩張單人床嘅房。

I'd like a room with a bath tub.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gāan yáuh yuhk gōng ge fóng.** 我要一間有浴缸嘅房。

I'd like a room with a shower.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gāan yáuh fā sá ge fóng.** 我要一間有花洒嘅房。

I'd like a room with a balcony.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gāan yáuh yèuhng tòih ge fóng.** 我要一間有陽臺嘅房。

I'd like a suite.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gāan tou fóng.** 我要一間套房。

Does that include breakfast?

Does that include all three meals?

Does that include service charge?

Could we have two adjoining rooms?

Could we have a room facing the front?

Could we have a room at the back?

Could we have a room with a street view?

Could we have a room with a river view?

Could we have a room with a sea view?

Is there air conditioning in the room?

Is there heating in the room?

Is there a TV in the room?

**Fòhng ga haih m̄h haih bāau kut jóu chāan a?** 房價係唔係包括早餐呀？

**Fòhng ga haih m̄h haih bāau kut sāam chāan a?** 房價係唔係包括三餐呀？

**Fòhng ga haih m̄h haih bāau kut fuhk mouh fai a?** 房價係唔係包括服務費呀？

**Yáuh móuh léuhng gāan hái yāt chàih ge tou fóng a?** 有冇兩間喺一齊嘅套房呀？

**Yáuh móuh yāt gāan deui jing chìhn mihn ge tou fóng a?** 有一間對正前面嘅套房呀？

**Yáuh móuh yāt gāan deui jing hauh mihn ge tou fóng a?** 有一間對正後面嘅套房呀？

**Yáuh móuh yāt gāan deui jing daaih gāai ge tou fóng a?** 有一間對正大街嘅套房呀？

**Yáuh móuh yāt gāan deui jing hòh ge tou fóng a?** 有一間對正河嘅套房呀？

**Yáuh móuh yāt gāan deui jing hói ge tou fóng a?** 有一間對正海嘅套房呀？

**Fóng yahp mihn yáuh móuh láahng hei a?** 房入面冇冇冷氣呀？

**Fóng yahp mihn yáuh móuh nyún hei a?** 房入面冇冇暖氣呀？

**Fóng yahp mihn yáuh móuh**

Is there a refrigerator in the room?

Is there an electric water kettle in the room?

Is there free Internet in the room?

**dihn sih a?** 房入面有冇電視呀？

**Fóng yahp mihn yáuh móuh syut gwaih a?** 房入面有冇雪櫃呀？

**Fóng yahp mihn yáuh móuh dihn séui wú a?** 房入面有冇電水壺呀？

**Fóng yahp mihn yáuh móuh mihn fai séuhng móhng a?** 房入面有冇免費上網呀？

## **Hotels**

Is there an elevator in the hotel? **Jáu dim yáuh móuh dihn tāi a?** 酒店有冇電梯呀？

Do you have room service?

**Yáuh móuh sung chāan ge fuhk mouh a?** 有冇送餐嘅服務呀？

When does the gate open?

**Géi dím hōi mùhn a?** 幾點開門呀？

When does the door close?

**Géi dím sāan mùhn a?** 幾點閂門呀？

Could I see the room?

**Ngóh hó yíh tái háh gāan fóng ma?** 我可以睇下間房嗎？

I'll take this room.

**Ngóh jauh yiu nī gāan fóng.** 我就要呢間房。

We don't like this one.

**Ngóh mh jūng yi nī gāan.** 我唔鐘意呢間。

Do you have a larger room?

**Yáuh móuh daaih dī ge fóng a?** 有冇大啲嘅房呀？

Do you have a less expensive room?

**Yáuh móuh pèhng dī ge fóng a?** 有冇平啲嘅房呀？

What time is breakfast?

**Géi dím sihk jóu chāan a?** 幾點

	食早餐呀？
Where's the dining room?	<b>Chāan tēng hái bīn dōuh a?</b> 餐廳喺邊度呀？
Can I have breakfast in my room?	<b>Hó yíh hái fóng yahp mihn sihk jóu chāan ma?</b> 可以喺房入面食早餐嗎？
Where's the emergency exit/fire escape?	<b>Gán gāp/siū fòhng tūng dōuh hái bīn dōuh a?</b> 緊急／消防通道喺邊度呀？
Where can I park my car?	<b>Hái bīn dōuh paak chē a?</b> 嘅邊泊車呀？
The key to room..., please.	<b>Mh gōi bái...houh fóng ge só sìh ngóh.</b> 唔該俾...號房嘅鎖匙我。
Could you put this in the safe, please?	<b>Mh gōi fong hái gaap maahn yahp mihn.</b> 唔該放喺夾萬入面。
Could you wake me at... tomorrow?	<b>Mh gōi tīng yaht...dím giu séng ngóh.</b> 唔該聽日...點叫醒我。
Could you find a babysitter for me?	<b>Hó mh hó yíh bōng ngóh wán go bóu móuh a?</b> 可唔可以幫我搵個保姆呀？
Could you put in a cot?	<b>Hó mh hó yíh gā yāt jēung yīng yìh chòhng a?</b> 可唔可以加一張嬰兒床呀？
Could I have an extra blanket?	<b>Mh gōi bái dō yāt jēung jīn ngóh.</b> 唔該俾多一張氹我。
What days does Housekeeping come in?	<b>Bīn yaht jāp fóng a?</b> 邊日執房呀？
When are the sheets/towels changed?	<b>Dī chòhng dāan/mòuh gān géi sìh wuhn a?</b> 哟床單／毛巾幾時換呀？



唔該跟我嚟吖。 **Mh gōi gān ngóh làih ā.**

你(哋)間房…喺…樓，…號房 Néih (deih) gāan fóng hái...láu,...houh fóng.

冇喇，都住滿喇。 **Móuh la, dōu jyuuh múhn la.**

廁所同沖涼房喺同一層／喺埋一間房。 **Chi só tūhng chūng lèuhng fóng hái tūhng yāt chàhng/hái màaih yāt gāan fóng.**

This way please.

Your room is on the...floor,  
number...

No, they are all occupied.

The toilet and shower are on  
the same floor/in the room.

## 7.3 Complaints

It's too noisy and we can't sleep. **Taai chòuh la, ngóh deih fan mh jeuhk.** 太嘈喇，我哋瞓唔着。

Could you turn the radio down,  
please? **Mh gōi jéung sāu yām gēi gaau dāi yāt dī.** 唔該將收音機較低一啲。

We're out of toilet paper.

**Chi jí yuhng yùhn la.** 廁紙用完喇。

There aren't any...

**Móuh...la** 有…喇

There's not enough...

**Mh gau...** 唔夠…

The bed sheet is dirty.

**Chòhng dāan haih wū jōu ge.** 床單係污糟嘅。

The room hasn't been cleaned.

**Gāan fóng móuh jāp gwo.** 間房冇執過。

The heating isn't working.

**Nyúhn hei yáuh mahn tài, dōu mh yiht gé.** 暖氣有問題, 都唔熱嘅。

There's no hot water/electricity. **Móuh yiht séui/dihñ la.** 冇熱水

...doesn't work/is broken	／電喇。
Could you fix that, please?	<b>...h yūk/waaih jó.</b> …唔郁／壞咗。
Could I have another room?	<b>Mh gōi néih wán yàhn jíng háh.</b> 唔該你搵人整吓。
The bed creaks terribly.	<b>Ngóh hó m̄h hó yíh yiu daih yih gāan fóng a?</b> 我可唔可以要第二間房呀？
The bed sags.	<b>Jēung chòhng hóu daaih sēng.</b> 張床好大聲。
Could I have a board under the mattress?	<b>Jēung chòhng nāp jó lohk heui.</b> 張床凹咗落去。
This place is full of mosquitos/cockroaches.	<b>Hó m̄h hó yíh fong faai bán hái chòhng din hah mihn?</b> 可唔可以放塊板喺床墊下面？
	<b>Nī douh jāu wàih dōu yáuh mān/gaaht jáat.</b> 呢度周圍都有蚊／甲虫。

## 7.4 Departure

### See also 8.2 Settling the bill

I'm leaving tomorrow.	<b>Ngóh tīng yaht jáu.</b> 我聽日走。
Where can I pay my bill, please?	<b>Chíng mahn heui bìn douh jáau sou a?</b> 請問去邊度找數呀？
My room number is...	<b>Ngóh gāan fóng ge houh máh haih...</b> 我間房嘅號碼係...
What time should we check out?	<b>Ngóh yīng gōi géi sìh teui fóng a?</b> 我應該幾時退房呀？
Could I have my deposit back, please?	<b>Mh gōi bái fāan dehng gām ngóh.</b> 唔該俾番訂金我。
We're in a big hurry.	<b>Ngóh deih hóu gón sìh gaan.</b> 我哋好趕時間。

Could we leave our luggage?

Could we leave our luggage  
here until we leave?

Hó m̄h hó yíh fong dī hāhng léih hái  
douh, ngóh yāt jān fāan làih ló a?  
可唔可以放啲行李喺度，我一  
陣返嚟擺呀？

Thanks for your hospitality.

Dō jeh néih deih ge yiht chìhng jīu  
doih. 多謝你地嘅熱情招待。

## 7.5 Camping/Backpacking

Campsites in Hong Kong (including Big Wave Bay, Lantau Island and Tai Mo Shan Rotary Park campgrounds) are often free. Some of these also rent out tents and surfboards, and have restaurants, shower and toilet facilities and barbecue grills.

You can pick your site.

**Néih hó yíh gáan néih jih géi  
ge yìhng own deih.** 你可以揀你自己嘅營地。

You'll be allocated a site.

**Néih jēung wúih fān dóu yāt  
go yìhng deih.** 你將會分到一個營地。

This is your site number.

**Nī go haih néih ge yìhng deih  
houh máh.** 呢個係你嘅營地號碼。

Please stick this to your car.

**Chíng néih jēung nī jēung  
jing tip saht hái ga chē douh.**  
請你張呢張證貼實喺架車度。

You must not lose this card.

**Néih yāt dihng m̄h hó yíh m̄h  
gin nī jēung jing.** 你一定唔可以唔見呢張證。

Where's the manager?

**Gīng léih hái bīn douh a?** 經理喺邊度呀？

Are we allowed to camp here?

**Ngóh deih hó m̄h hó yíh hái  
nī douh louh yìhng a?** 我哋可唔

There are three of us and we have two tents.

Can we pick our own site?

Do you have any other sites available?

Do you have a quiet spot for us?

It's too windy/sunny here.

It's too crowded here.

The ground's too hard/uneven.

Do you have a more level spot?

Could we have adjoining sites?

How much is it per person/tent/car?

Do you have chalets for hire?

Are there any hot showers?

Are there any washing machines?

可以喺呢度露營呀?

**Ngóh deih yáuh sāam go yàhn tùhng màaih léuhng go jeung pùhng.** 我哋有三個人同埋兩個帳篷。

**Ngóh deih hó mìh hó yíh jih géi gáan yìhng deih a?** 我哋可唔可以自己揀營地呀?

**Néih yáuh móuh kèih tā yìhng deih a?** 你冇有其他營地呀?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh béis go ngón jihng ge yìhng deih ngóh deih a?** 你可唔可以畀個安靜嘅營地我哋呀?

**Nī douh taai daaih fūng/taai saai.** 呢度太大風／太曬。

**Nī douh taai bīk.** 呢度太迫。

**Go deih hah taai ngaahng/taai nāp daht.** 嘅地下太硬／太凹凸。

**Yáuh móuh pìhng dī ge deih fōng a?** 有冇平啲嘅地方呀?

**Yáuh móuh sēung lìhn ge yìhng deih a?** 有冇相連嘅營地呀?

**Múih go yàhn/go jeung pùhng/ga chē géi dō chín a?** 每個人／個帳篷／架車幾多錢呀?

**Néih yáuh móuh ngūk jái jōu a?** 你冇有屋仔租呀?

**Yáuh móuh yiht séui chūng lèuhng a?** 有冇熱水沖涼呀?

**Yáuh móuh sái yī gēi a?** 有冇洗衣機呀?

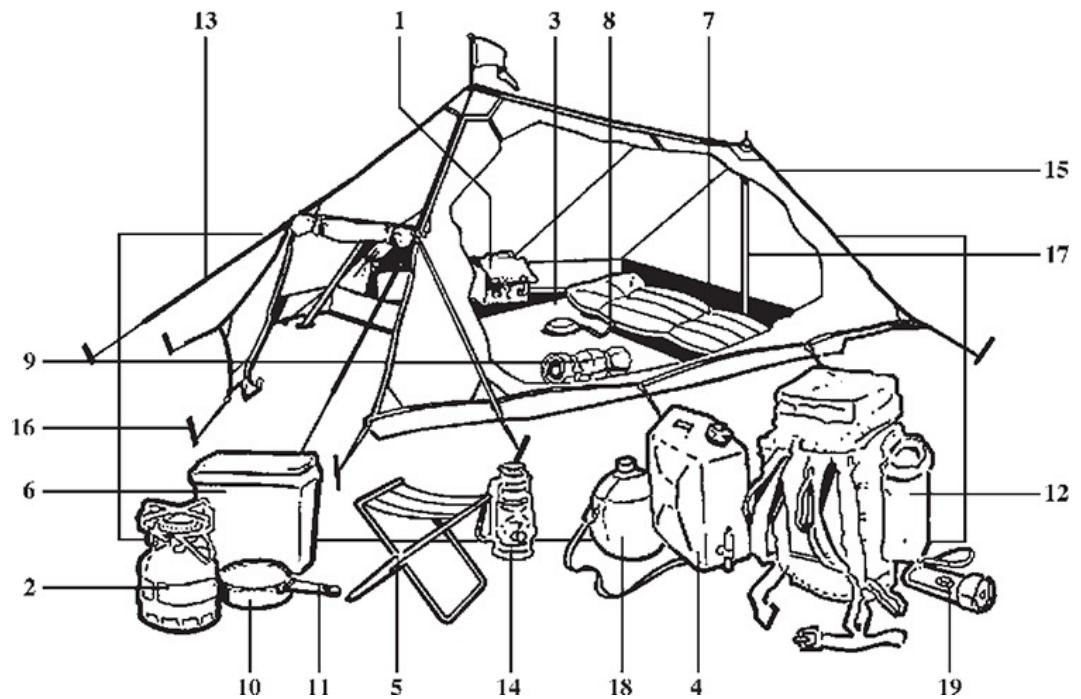
- Is there a children's play area on the site? **Nī go yìhng deih yáuh móuh yìh tùhng yàuh lohk chèuhng a?** 呢個營地有有兒童遊樂場呀?
- Are there covered cooking facilities on the site? **Nī go yìhng deih yáuh móuh jyú sihk yuhng geuih a?** 呢個營地有冇煮食用具呀?
- Are we allowed to barbecue here? **Ngóh deih hó m̄h hó yíh hái douh sīu hāau a?** 我哋可唔可以喺度燒烤呀?
- Are there any power outlets? **Yáuh móuh dihn yùhn a?** 有冇電源呀?
- Is there drinking water? **Yáuh móuh yám yuhng séui a?** 有冇飲用水呀?
- When's the garbage collected? **Géi sìh sāu laahp saap a?** 幾時收垃圾呀?
- Do you sell gas bottles? **Néih deih yáuh móuh maaih jéun jōng hei a?** 你哋有冇賣樽裝氣呀?

### **Camping/backpacking equipment (the diagram shows the numbered parts)**

1	tool bag	<b>gūng geuih dói</b> 工具袋
2	gas cooker	<b>sehk yàuh hei</b> 石油氣爐 <b>lòuh</b>
3	groundsheet	<b>gūng geuih dói</b> 工具袋
4	gas can	<b>sehk yàuh hei</b> 石油汽罐 <b>gun</b>
5	folding chair	<b>jip dang</b> 摺凳
6	insulated picnic box	<b>bóu wān léui</b> 保溫旅行盒

## **hàhng háp**

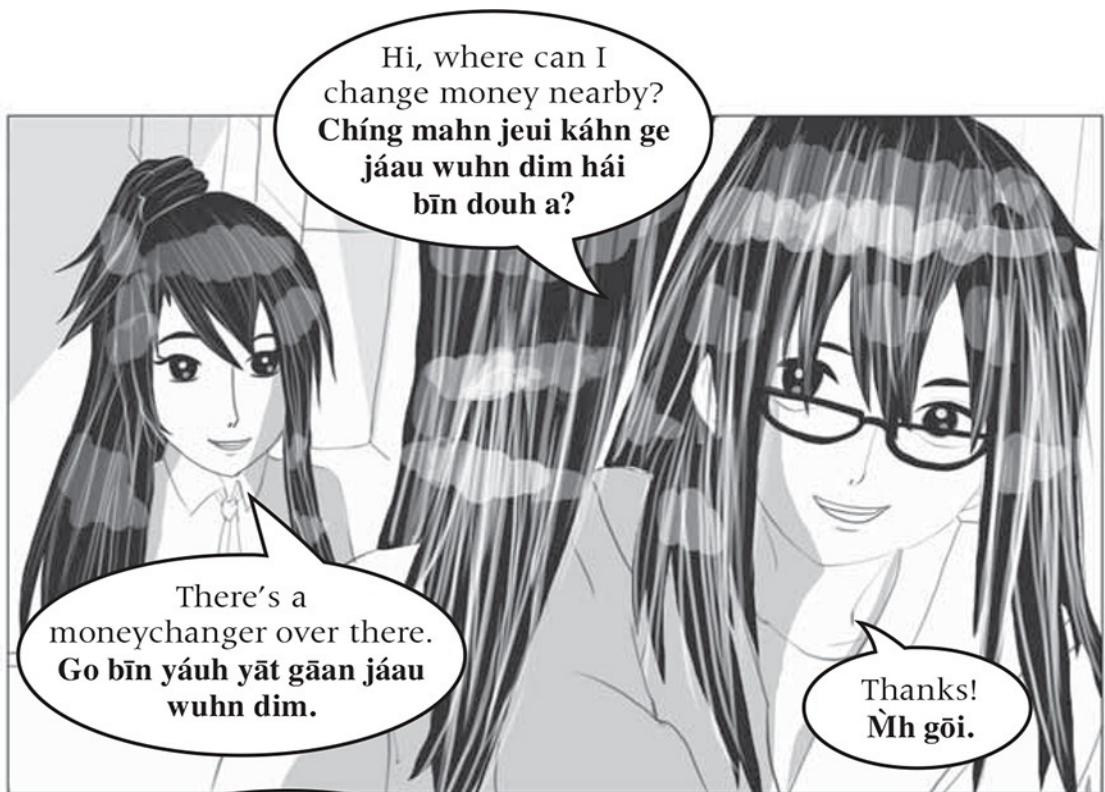
7	airbed	<b>hei chòhng</b>	氣床
8	airbed pump	<b>hei bām</b>	氣泉
9	mat	<b>deih din</b>	地墊
10	saucepan	<b>pìhng dáí wohk</b>	平底鑊
11	handle (pan)	<b>wohk beng</b>	鑊柄
12	backpack	<b>bui bāau</b>	背包
13	rope	<b>séng</b>	繩
14	storm lantern	<b>fohng fūng dāng</b>	防風燈
15	tent	<b>jeung pùhng</b>	帳篷
16	tent peg	<b>jeung pùhng gwaa ngāu</b>	帳篷掛鉤
17	tent pole	<b>jeung pùhng chyúh</b>	帳篷柱
18	water bottle	<b>séui jēun</b>	水樽
19	flashlight	<b>dihn túng</b>	電筒



## **8. Money Matters**

**8.1 ATMs/Moneychangers**

**8.2 Settling the bill**



**In general**, banks are open Monday to Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Saturday from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. Change money in hotels or moneychangers at the Hong Kong International Airport (HKIA), or at key tourist areas like Mongkok or Tsim Sha Tsui. Your passport is usually required for verification. ATMs are everywhere, and they provide 24-hour cash withdrawal facilities.

## 8.1 ATMs/Moneychangers

Where is the nearest ATM?

**Jeui káhn ge jih duhng gwaih yùhn gēi hái bīn douh a?** 最近嘅自動櫃員機喺邊度呀？

What are the charges for withdrawing money from this ATM?

**Hái jih duhng gwaih yùhn gēi ló chín, yiu béis māt yéh fai yuhng a?** 嘸自動櫃員機擺錢，要俾乜嘢費用呀？

Can I withdraw money on my credit card here?

**Nī douh hó mìh hó yíh yuhng seun yuhng kāat ló chín a?** 呢度可唔可以用信用卡擺錢呀？

What's the maximum amount?

**Yāt chi jeui dō hó yíh ló géi dō chín a?** 一次最多可以擺幾多錢呀？

What's the minimum amount?

**Yāt chi jeui síu yiu ló géi dō chín a?** 一次最少要擺幾多錢呀？

Can I get less than that?

**Hó mìh hó yíh ló síu dī a?** 可唔可以擺少啲呀？

Can I get more than that?

**Hó mìh hó yíh ló dō dī a?** 可唔可以擺多啲呀？

I'd like to change 100 pounds into Hong Kong dollars.

**Ngóh séung wuhn yāt baak Ying bohng ge Góng baih.** 我想

I'd like to change 100 dollars  
into Hong Kong dollars.

換一百英鎊嘅港幣。

Could you write it down for me?

**Ngóh séung wuhn yāt baak**  
**Méih gām ge Góng baih.** 我想  
換一百美金嘅港幣。

What's the exchange rate?

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh sé dāi bái**  
**ngóh a?** 你可唔可以寫低俾我呀？

Could you give me some small  
bills?

**Deui wuhn léut haih géi dō a?**  
兌換率係幾多呀？

This is not right.

**Néih hó mìh hó yíh bái dī sáan**  
**jí ngóh a?** 你可唔可以俾啲散紙我  
呀？

**Nī douh mìh ngāam sou.** 呢度唔  
啱數。



唔該喺呢度簽名。 **Mh gōi hái nī**  
**douh chīm méng.**

Sign here, please.

唔該你填呢張表格。 **Mh gōi néih**  
**tìhn nī jēung bíu gaak.**

Fill this out, please.

唔該俾我睇吓你嘅護照。 **Mh gōi**  
**bái ngóh tái háh néih ge wuh jiu.**

Could I see your passport,  
please?

唔該俾我睇吓你嘅身分證。 **Mh gōi**  
**bái ngóh tái háh néih ge sān fán jing.**

Could I see your identity  
card, please?

唔該俾我睇吓你嘅銀行卡／信用  
卡。 **Mh gōi bái ngóh tái háh néih ge**  
**ngàhn hòhng kāat/seun yuhng kāat.**

Could I see your bank  
card/credit card, please?

## 8.2 Settling the bill

Could you put it on my bill?

**Mh gōi yahp màaih ngóh**  
**jēung dāan gó douh.** 唔該入埋我  
張單嗰度。

Is everything inclusive?

Is the tip included?

Can I pay by credit card?

Can I pay with foreign currency? **Ngóh hó yíh yuhng ngoih baih bái chín ma?** 我可以用外幣俾錢嗎？

You've given me too little change.

You've given me too much change.

Could you check this again, please?

Could I have a receipt, please?

I don't have enough money on me.

This tip is for you.

Keep the change.

Do you accept cash?

Do you accept autopay?

Do you accept Electronic Payment Services (EPS)?

**Haih màh haih só yáuh yéh dōu bāau kut jó a?** 係唔係所有嘅都包括咗呀？

**Haih màh haih yíh gīng bāau kut jó tīp sí a?** 係唔係已經包括咗貼士呀？

**Ngóh hó yíh yuhng seun yuhng kāat bái chín ma?** 我可以用信用卡俾錢嗎？

**Néih jáau síu jó chín bái ngóh la.** 你找少啲錢俾我喇。

**Néih jáau dō jó chín bái ngóh la.** 你找多啲錢俾我喇。

**Mh gōi néih joi sóu yāt háh.** 唔該你再數一下。

**Mh gōi bái jēung sāu geui ngóh.** 唔該俾張收據我。

**Ngóh daaih màh gau chín.** 我帶唔夠錢。

**Ní dí haih bái néih ge tīp sí.** 呢啲係俾你嘅貼士。

**Mh sái jáau.** 唔駛找。

**Néih sāu màh sāu yihng gām a?** 你收唔收現金呀？

**Néih sāu màh sāu jih duhng jyún jeung a?** 你收唔收自動轉帳呀？

**Néih sāu màh sāu Yih baahn Sih a?** 你收唔收易辦事呀？

Do you accept Alipay?

**Néih sāu mh sāu Zī fuh bóu a?** 你收唔收支付寶呀?



對唔住，我哋唔收外幣。**Deui mh jyuh, ngóh deih mh sāu ngoih baih.**

對唔住，我哋唔收信用卡。**Deui mh jyuh, ngóh deih mh sāu seun yuhng kāat.**

Sorry, we don't accept foreign currency.

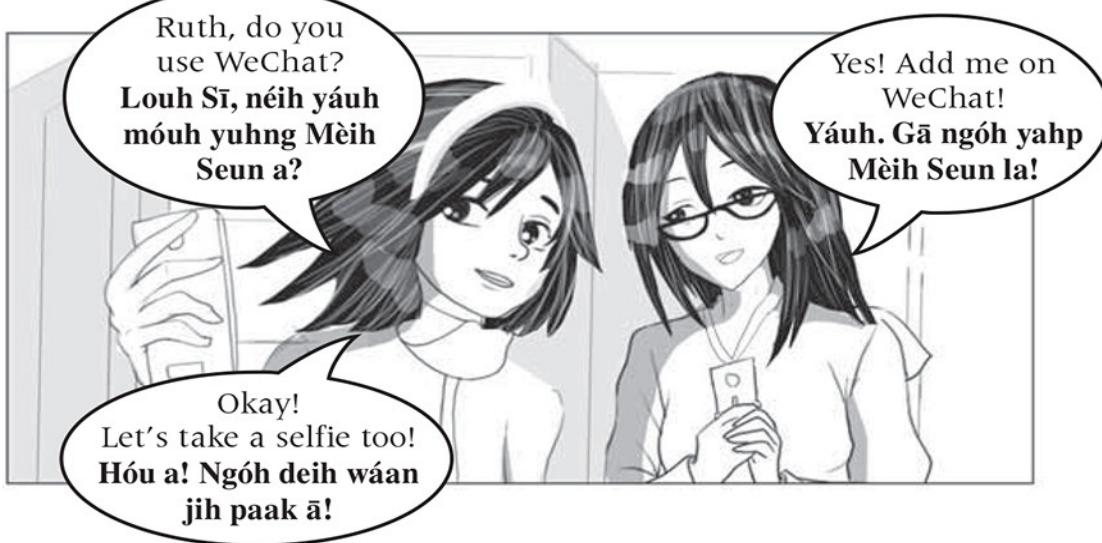
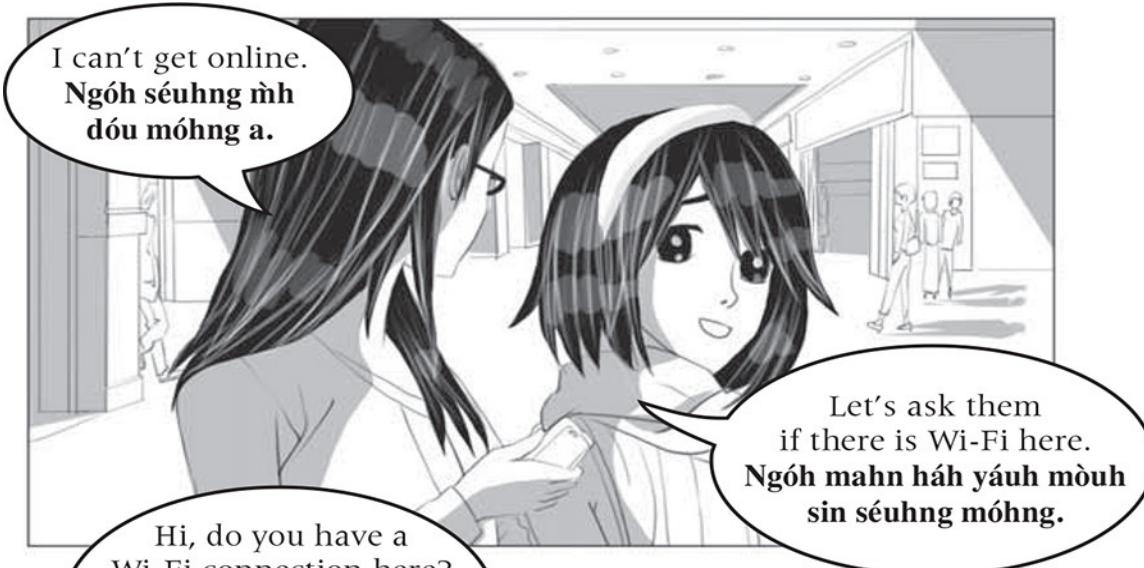
Sorry, we don't accept credit cards.

## **9. Mail, Phone and Internet**

**9.1 Mail**

**9.2 Telephone**

**9.3 Internet/email**



## 9.1 Mail

**Post offices** are open Monday to Friday from 9:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. and half day on Saturday from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. The cost of sending a letter for both surface and air mail depends on its weight. Postage stamps are also available in convenience stores all over Hong Kong.

post office

**yàuh gúk**

郵局

stamps

**yàuh piu**

郵票

parcels

**bāau gwó**

包裹

address

**deih jí**

地址

envelope

**seun fūng**

信封

receiver

**sāu gín yāhn**

收件人

sender

**gei gín yàhn**

寄件人

destination

**muhk dīk deih**

目的地

money orders

**dihn wuih/(yàuh jing gúk/ngàhn hòhng)/wuih piu** 電匯

／(郵政局／銀行)／匯票

registered item/packet

**gwa houh yàuh gín/yàu bāau**

掛號郵件／郵包

EMS

**Yàuh jing chūk dài h fuhk mouh** 郵政速遞服務

Where is the nearest post office? **Jeui káhn ge yàuh gúk hái bīn  
douh a?** 最近嘅郵局喺邊度呀？

Where is the main post office? **Yàuh jing júng gúk hái bīn  
douh a?** 郵政總局喺邊度呀？

Where is the nearest mail box? **Jeui káhn ge seun sēung hái  
bīn douh a?** 最近嘅信箱喺邊度呀？

Which counter should I go to for general delivery? **Ló yàuh gín heui bīn go gwaih  
tói a?** 擺郵件去邊個櫃檯呀？

Is there any mail for me? **Yáuh móuh ngóh ge seun a?**  
有冇我嘅信呀？

My name is... **Ngóh giu...** 我叫…

## **Stamps**

What's the postage for a letter to the US? **Gei bāau gwó dou Méih Gwok ge yàuh fai haih géi dō chín a?** 寄包裹到美國嘅郵費係幾多錢呀？

What's the postage for a postcard to the US? **Gei mìhng seun pín dou Méih Gwok ge yàuh fai haih géi dō chín a?** 寄明信片到美國嘅郵費係幾多錢呀？

Are there enough stamps on it? **Yàuh piu gauh m̄h gauh a?** 郵票夠唔夠呀？

I'd like [quantity] [value] stamps. **Ngóh yiu...jēung...ge yàuh piu.** 我要...張...嘅郵票。

I'd like to send this by express mail. **Ngóh séung gei faai yàuh.** 我想寄快郵。

I'd like to send this by air mail. **Ngóh séung gei hūng yàuh.** 我想寄空郵。

I'd like to send this by registered mail. **Ngóh séung gei gwa houh.** 我想寄掛號。

I'd like to send this by surface mail. **Ngóh séung gei pìhng yàuh.** 我想寄平郵。

How many days will it take to send to the US? **Gei heui Méih Gwok yiu géi dō yaht a?** 寄去美國要幾多日呀？

I'd like to EMS. **Ngóh séung yiu yàuh jing chūk dàih fuhk mouh.** 我想要郵政速遞服務。

How much is it? **Géi dō chín a?** 幾多錢呀？

This is what I want to EMS. **Ngóh séung chūk dàih nī yéung yéh.** 我想速遞呢樣嘢。

Shall I fill out the form myself? **Ngóh haih m̄h haih yiu jih géi tìhn bíu a?** 我係唔係要自己填表呀？

Can I make photocopies here? **Nī douh yáuh móuh yíng yan a?** 呢度有冇影印呀？

How much is it per page?

**Yāt jēung géi dō chín a?** 一張幾多錢呀?

## 9.2 Telephone

**Public telephones** are still around in Hong Kong even though most people have their own smartphones. You can either dial overseas using Skype or Google Voice from your own smartphone (be sure to do this only when you have a high-speed Wi-Fi connection lest you rack up data costs) or from public telephones using either coins or phone cards, which can be purchased from convenience stores like 7-Eleven and have a value of HK\$100. Follow the instructions on the payphone and dial either 001/007/0060/1666 depending on which company your phone card is from, followed by the relevant country code (USA 1), city code and number. To find a telephone number in Hong Kong, ring 1081. All operators speak English for English enquiries.

Is there a phone booth around here?

**Fuh gahn yáuh móuh gūng jung dihn wá a?** 附近有冇公眾電話呀?

May I use your phone, please?

**Ngóh hó yíh je yuhng néih ge dihn wá ma?** 我可以借用你嘅電話嗎?

Do you have a (city/region) phone directory?

**Yáuh móuh dihn wá bóu a?** 有冇電話簿呀?

Where can I get a phone card?

**Bīn douh hó yíh máaih dóu dihn wá kāat a?** 邊度可以買到電話卡呀?

Could you give me the international access code?

**Mh gói bōng ngóh chàh háh**

-----	<b>gwok jai dihn wá fuhk mouh chyu ge houh máh?</b> 唔該幫我查吓國際電話服務處嘅號碼？
Could you give me the country code?	<b>Mh gōi bōng ngóh chàh háh gwok gā doih houh ā?</b> 唔該幫我查吓國家代號吖？
Could you give me the area code for Shenzhen?	<b>Mh gōi bōng ngóh chàh háh Sām Zan ge kēui houh ā?</b> 唔該幫我查吓深圳嘅區號吖？
Could you check if this number is correct?	<b>Mh gōi chàh háh nī go houh máh ngāam m̄h ngāam ā?</b> 唔該查吓呢個號碼啱唔啱吖？
Can I dial international (long distance) direct?	<b>Ngóh hó yíh jihk jip dá gwok jai chèuhng tòuh dihn wá ma?</b> 我可以直接打國際長途電話嗎？
Do I need to dial “0” first (before dialing out from the hotel)?	<b>Dá chéut heui yiu buht “lìhng” ma?</b> 打出去要撥“零”嗎？
Could you dial this number for me, please?	<b>Mh gōi bōng ngóh dá nī go dihn wá.</b> 唔該幫我打呢個電話。
Could you put me through to extension..., please?	<b>Mh gōi bōng ngóh jyún...houh fān gēi.</b> 唔該幫我轉…號分機。
I'd like to place a collect call.	<b>Ngóh séung dá yāt go chèuhng tòuh dihn wá, haih deui fōng bái chín ge.</b> 我想打一個長途電話，係對方俾錢嘅。
What's the charge per minute?	<b>Yāt fān jūng ge sāu fai haih géi dō chín a?</b> 一分鐘嘅收費係幾多錢呀？
Have there been any calls for me?	<b>Yáuh móuh yàhn dá gwo dihn wá bái ngóh a?</b> 有冇人打過電話俾我呀？

## The conversation

Hello, this is...

**Wái, ngóh haih...** 喂，我係…

Who is this, please?

**Chíng mahn bīn wái** 請問邊位？

Is this...?

**Néih haih mìh haih a...?** 你係唔係呀…？

I'm sorry, I've dialed the wrong number.

**Deui mìh jyuh, ngóh dá cho jó.** 對唔住，我打錯咗。

I can't hear you.

**Ngóh dēng mìh ching chó.** 我聽唔清楚。

I'd like to speak to...

**...hái mìh hái douh a?** ...喺唔喺度呀？



有人打電話俾你。 **Yáuh yàhn dá dihn wá béis néih.**

There's a phone call for you.

你要先撥“零”。 **Néih yiu sín buht “líhng”.**

You have to dial “0” first.

唔該等一等。 **Mh gói dáng yāt dáng.**

One moment, please

冇人接電話。 **Móuh yàhn jip dihn wá.**

There's no answer.

冇人講緊。 **Yáuh yàhn góng gán.**

The line's busy.

你想等吓嗎？ **Néih séung dáng háh ma?**

Do you want to hold?

唔好收線呀。 **Mh hóu sāu sin a.**

Don't hang up.

我而家幫你接線。 **Ngóh yìh gā bōng néih jip sin.**

Connecting you.

你打錯喇。 **Néih dá cho la.**

You've got a wrong number.

佢唔喺(呢)度。 **Kéuih mìh hái (ní)douh.**

He's/she's not here right now.

佢…點返嚟。 **Kéuih...dím fāan làih.**

He'll/she'll be back at...

呢個係…嘅留言信箱。 **Nī go haih... ge làuh yìhn seun sēung.**

This is the answering machine of...

Is there anybody who speaks English?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh yàhn sīk góng Yīng Mán a?** 呢度有冇人識講英文呀？

Extension..., please.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh jip...fān gēi.** 唔該幫我接...分機。

Could you ask him/her to call me back? **Màh fàahn néih giu kéuih fūk ngóh dihn wá.** 麻煩你叫佢覆我電話。

My number's...

**Ngóh ge dihn wá houh máh haih...** 我嘅電話號碼係...

Could you tell him/her I called?

**Mh gōi wah bái kéuih jī ngóh dá gwo dihn wá làih.** 唔該話俾佢知我打過電話嚟。

I'll call him/her back tomorrow.

**Ngóh tīng yaht joi dá dihn wá bái kéuih.** 我聽日再打電話俾佢。

Please send me a text message.

**Chíng néih bái go dyún seun ngóh.** 請你俾個短訊我。

I will send you a text message.

**Ngóh wúih bái go dyún seun néih.** 我會俾個短訊你。

Let's take a selfie!

**Ngóh deih wáan jih paak ā!** 我哋玩自拍吖！

The (phone) connection is not good; it keeps being cut off.

**Tiù dihn wá sin yáuh mahntài, yāt jihk tyúhn sin.** 條電話線有問題，一直斷線。

What is your mobile number?

**Néih ge sáu gēi géi dō houh a?** 你嘅手機幾多號呀？

Do you have this app?

**Néih yáuh móuh nī go ying yuhng chìhng sīk a?** 你有冇呢個應用程式呀？

Do you have the Taobao app?

**Néih yáuh móuh Tòuh Bóu**

**chìhng sīk a?** 你有冇淘寶程式呀？

- |                                                |                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Do you have the OpenRice app?                  | <b>Néih yáuh móuh Hōi Faahn Lāai chìhng sīk a?</b> 你有冇開飯啦程式呀？        |
| Do you have the MTR app?                       | <b>Néih yáuh móuh góng tit chìhng sīk a?</b> 你有冇港鐵程式呀？               |
| Do you have the translation app?               | <b>Néih yáuh móuh fāan yihk ying yuhng chìhng sīk a?</b> 你有冇翻譯應用程式呀？ |
| Do you have the group buy discounts/deals app? | <b>Néih yáuh móuh tyùhn kau ying yuhng chìhng sīk a?</b> 你有冇團購應用程式呀？ |
| Do you have the fashion app?                   | <b>Néih yáuh móuh sìh zōng ying yuhng chìhng sīk a?</b> 你有冇時裝應用程式呀？  |

### 9.3 Internet/email

**Hong Kong** is one of the world's most 'connected' cities. Free Wi-Fi services are available at the Hong Kong International Airport as well as in many Wi-Fi hotspots. The prepaid Discover Hong Kong Tourist SIM Card offers free local calls, free Wi-Fi, mobile data, cheap international calls and SMS messages. There are many phone and Internet service providers in Hong Kong. Many mobile-phone and Internet packages are available, and it is worth shopping around for a package that suits your needs. A passport and proof of residence are necessary for all subscriptions, but not for a prepaid SIM card. Another alternative is to rent a portable Wi-Fi router, either from your home country or from Hong Kong.

Do you have a mobile phone?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh sáu gēi a?</b> 你有冇手機呀？
Do you have a portable Wi-Fi router (Wi-Fi egg)?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh làuh duhn séuhng móhng gēi (Wi Fi) dáan a?</b> 你有冇流動上網機(Wi-Fi 蛋)呀？
Do you have a portable charger?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh chūng dih hei a?</b> 你有冇充電器呀？
Do you have a charging cable?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh chūng dih sin a?</b> 你有冇充電線呀？
Do you have a data SIM card?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh sou geui kāat a?</b> 你有冇數據卡呀？
Do you have Bluetooth?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh Làahm ngàh a?</b> 你有冇藍牙呀？
Can I add you on Facebook?	<b>Hó yíh gā néih yahp Mihm Syū ma?</b> 可以加你入面書嗎？
Can I add you on WeChat?	<b>Hó yíh gā néih yahp Mèih Seun ma?</b> 可以加你入微信嗎？
Can I add you on Twitter?	<b>Hó yíh gā néih yahp Tēui Dahk ma?</b> 可以加你入推特嗎？
Any free Wi-Fi here?	<b>Nī douh yáuh móuh míhn fai móuh sin séuhng móhng a?</b> 呢度有冇免費無線上網呀？
Where is the nearest free Wi-Fi hotspot?	<b>Jeui káhn ge míhn fai móuh sin séuhng móhng dím hái bīn douh a?</b> 最近嘅免費無線上網點喺邊度呀？
I'd like to buy a Discover Hong Kong Tourist SIM card.	<b>Ngóh yiu yāt jēung Hēung Góng Yahm Jūng Wàahng chyúh jihk kāat.</b> 我要一張香港任縱橫儲值卡。
For five or eight days?	<b>Ngh yaht dihng haih baat</b>

How much are they?

\$88 for five days and \$118 for eight days.

What does a five-day card include?

It includes 1.5GB local data, unlimited local calls and unlimited Wi-Fi for five days.

You can also use it for international calls, local and overseas SMS.

You can check the rates online.

How do I top up?

You can buy a recharge voucher at a convenience store.

Or use a credit card to top up online.

If you go outside Hong Kong, remember to turn off the data

**yaht a?** 五日定係八日呀？

**Haih géi dō chín a?** 係幾多錢呀？

**Ngh yaht haih baat sahp baat mān, baat yaht haih yāt baak yāt sahp baat mān.** 五日係88蚊，八日係118蚊。

**Ngh yaht chyúh jihk kāat bāau māt yéh a?** 五日儲值卡包乜嘢呀？

**Bāau yāt dím ngh gik bún deih sou geui, ngh yaht mòuh haahn bún deih tūng wah tūhng mòuh haahn séuhng móhng.** 包1.5激本地數據，五日無限本地通話同無限上網。

**Néih juhng hó yíh dá chèuhng tòuh dihn wá, faat bún deih tūhng ngoih deih dyún seun.** 你仲可以打長途電話，發本地同外地短訊。

**Néih hó yíh séuhng móhng tài sāu fai.** 你可以上網睇收費。

**Dím yéung jāng jihk a?** 點樣增值呀？

**Néih hó yíh hái bihn leih dim máaih jēung jāng jihk gyun.** 你可以喺便利店買張增值券。

**Waahk jé yuhng seun yuhng kāat hái móhng seuhng jāng jihk.** 或者用信用卡喺網上增值。

**Néih chēut Hēung Góng, gei dāk sāan sou geui maahn**

roaming it's very expensive.

**yàuh gūng nahng. Hóu gwai ga.** 你出香港，記得閃數據漫遊功能。好貴㗎。

I cannot get on the Internet.

**Ngóh séuhng m̄h dóu móhng.** 我上唔到網。

You can find it on Google.com.

**Néih hó yíh heui Gūk Gō wáhn.** 你可以去谷歌搵。

Do you have a wireless connection here?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh móuh sin séuhng móhng a?** 呢度有冇無線上網呀?

Do I need a password to connect to the Internet?

**Ngóh sái m̄h sái yuhng maht máh lìhn sin a?** 我使唔使用密碼連線呀?

The Internet is very fast.

**Go móhng hóu faai.** 個網好快。

The Internet is very slow.

**Go móhng hóu maahn.** 個網好慢。

Do you use Facebook?

**Néih yáuh móuh yuhng Mihn Syū a?** 你有冇用臉書呀?

What is your blog address?

**Néih ge móhng ji deih jí haih māt yéh a?** 你嘅網誌地址係乜嘢呀?

I saved my (digital)

**Ngóh jēung ngóh dī (sou máh) séung**

photos in my computer.

**chóuh hái dihn nóuh yahp mihn.** 我將我啲(數碼)相儲喺電腦入面。

I will email you these photos.

**Ngóh wúih jēung nī dī séung dihn yàuh bēi néih.** 我會將呢啲相電郵俾你。

# **10. Shopping**

**10.1 Shopping conversations**

**10.2 Food**

**10.3 Clothing and shoes**

**10.4 Cameras**

**10.5 At the hairdresser**

Could you help me please?  
Màh fàahn néih bōng hah ngóh?  
I'd like to try this dress on.  
Ngóh séung si hah nī  
gihnsāam.

Of course.  
Hóu a.  
The fitting room is  
over there.  
Si sān sāt  
hái gó bīn.

Okay, thanks.  
Mh gōi.

How is the fit?  
Cing sān  
jyùh hòh?

It's too small.  
Nī gihntaai sai.  
I'd like a medium size.  
Ngóh séung yiu jūng  
máh.

Yes, please try  
this one on.  
Hóu. Si hah nī  
gihnsāam la.

Do you have this in  
any other color?  
Yáuh móuh kèih tāa  
ngàan sīk a?

Yes, we  
also have it in  
navy blue.  
Yáuh hói gwān  
lāahm.

I'll take the navy blue one.  
Ngóh jauh yiu hói gwān lāahm ge.  
Is there any discount for this?  
Yáuh móuh gáam ga a?

**All shops in Hong Kong** are open seven days a week. Corner shops are open from 7:00 a.m. till 10:00 p.m. Most supermarkets are open from 8:00 a.m. till 10:00 p.m., and some even open for 24 hours. Most department stores are open from 11:00 a.m. till 10:00 p.m. Convenience stores like 7-11 and Circle K open 24 hours a day all year round.

grocery shop

**jaahp fo póu**

雜貨舖

supermarket

**chīu kāp síh chèuhng/chīu síh**

超級市場／超市

department store

**baak fo gūng sī**

百貨公司

convenience store

**bihn leih dim**

便利店

laundry

**sái yī dim**

洗衣店

dry cleaner

**gōn sái dim**

乾洗店

sporting goods

**wahn duhng yuhng bán (dim)**

運動用品(店)

stationery shop

**màhn geuih dim**

文具店

watches and clocks

**jūng bīu dim**

鐘錶店

optical shop

**ngáahn géng dim**

眼鏡店

camera shop

**sip yíng hei chòih dim**

攝影器材店

clothing shop

**fuhk jōng dim**

服裝店

bread/cake shop

**béng póu**

餅舖

herbalist's shop

**yeuhk chòih póu**

藥材舖

fruit shop

**sāang gwó póu**

生果舖

barber's

**fēi faat póu**

飛髮舖

hairdresser

**léih faat sī**

理髮師

# book shop

**syū dim**

書店

toy shop

**wuhn geuih dim**

玩具店

costume jewelry

**fuhk sīk dim**

服飾店

footwear

**hàaih póu**

鞋舖

household goods

**gā tìhng yuhng bán (dim)**

家庭用品(店)

household appliances

**gā yuhng dihn hei dim**

家用電器店

music shop (CDs, tapes, etc)

**yām hái dim**

音喼店

leather goods

**pèih gaak yuhng bán (dim)**

皮革用品(店)

household linen shop  
**chòhng dāan tói bou dim**  
床單檯布店

jeweler  
**jyū bóu sēung**  
珠寶商

cosmetics shop  
**fa jōng bán dim**  
化妝品店

pharmacy  
**yeuhk fohng**  
藥房

greengrocer  
**sō choi séui gwó dim**  
蔬菜水果店

perfumery  
**hēung séui dim**  
香水店

ice cream shop  
**syut gōu dim**  
雪糕店

confectioner's  
**tòhng gwó dim**  
糖果店

delicatessen

**ngāu sīk jaahp fo póu**

歐式雜貨舖

butcher's shop

**yuhk póu**

肉舖

wet market

**gāai síh**

街市

goldsmith

**gām póu**

金舖

newsstand

**bou jí tāan**

報紙攤

beauty salon

**méih yùhng dim**

美容店

florist

**fā dim**

花店

fishmonger

**yùh póu**

魚舖

## 10.1 Shopping conversations

Where can I get...?

**Bīn douh hó yíh máaih dóu...**

a? 邊度可以買到...呀?

When is this shop open?

**Nī gāan pou táu géi dím hōi mùhn a?** 呢間舖頭幾點開門呀?

Could you tell me where the...  
department is?

**Chíng mah...bouh mùhn hái bīn douh a?** 請問...部門喺邊度呀?

Could you help me, please?

**Màh fāahn néih bōng hah ngóh...?** 麻煩你幫我吓...?

I'm looking for...

**Ngóh wán...** 我搵...

Do you sell English language  
newspapers?

**Néih deih maaih m̄h maaih Ying Māhn bou jí a?** 你哋賣唔賣  
英文報紙呀?



買啲乜嘢呢? **Máaih dī māt yéh nē?**  
仲要啲乜嘢呢? **Juhng yiu dī māt yéh nē?**

What do you want to buy?

Would you like anything else?

I want to buy...

**Ngóh séung máaih...** 我想買...

I'm just looking.

**Ngóh tái hah jēk.** 我睇吓唧。

Yes, I'd also like...

**Ngóh juhng yiu...** 我仲要...

No, thank you. That's all.

**Jauh haih gam dō, m̄h gōi.** 就  
係咁多,唔該。

Could you show me...?

**M̄h gōi ló...béi ngóh tái hah.**  
唔該擺...俾我睇吓。

I'd prefer...

**Ngóh jūng yi...** 我鐘意...

This is not what I'm looking for.

**Nī dī m̄h haih ngóh yiu ge.** 呢  
啲唔係我要嘅。

It's too expensive.

**Taai gwai la.** 太貴喇。

It's okay, I'll keep looking.

**Móuh só waih, ngóh gai juhk wán.** 有所謂, 我繼續搵。

Do you have something less expensive?

**Yáuh móuh pèhng dī ge?** 有冇平啲嘅?

Do you have something smaller? **Yáuh móuh sai dī ge?** 有冇細啲嘅?

Do you have something larger? **Yáuh móuh daaih dī ge?** 有冇大啲嘅?

I'll take this one.

**Ngóh jauh yiu nī go.** 我就要呢個。

Does it come with instructions?

**Yáuh móuh syut mìhng syū a?** 有冇說明書呀?

I'll give you...

**Ngóh bái néih...mān.** 我俾你…蚊。

Could you keep this for me?

**Hó mìh hó yíh bōng ngóh bōu chyùhn yat háh?** 可唔可以幫我保存一吓?

I'll come back for it later.

**Ngóh yāt jahn gāan fāan làih ló.** 我一陣間返嚟擺。

Do you have a bag for me, please?

**Mh gōi bái go dói ngóh.** 唔該俾個袋我。

Could you gift wrap it, please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh bāau hóu kéuih maht.** 唔該幫我包成禮物。



對唔住, 我哋冇呢種。

**Deui mìh jyuh, ngóh deih móuh nī júng.**

對唔住, 賣晒喇。

**Deui mìh jyuh, maaih saai la.**

對唔住, 要等到…先至有貨。

**Deui mìh jyuh, yiu dáng dou...sīn ji yáuh fo.**

I'm sorry, we don't have that.

I'm sorry, we're sold out.

I'm sorry, it won't come back in until...

唔該去收銀處俾錢。  
**Mh gōi heui sāu ngán chyu bái chín.**

我哋唔接受信用卡。  
**Ngóh deih mh jip sauh seun yuhng kāat.**

我哋唔接受外幣。  
**Ngóh deih mh jip sauh ngoih baih.**

Please pay at the cash register.

We don't accept credit cards.

We don't accept foreign currency.

## 10.2 Food

I'd like a pound of spare ribs.

**Ngóh yiu yāt bohng pàaih gwāt.** 我要一磅排骨。

I'd like a kilo of pork chops.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gūng gān jyū páa.** 我要一公斤豬扒。

I'd like a catty of chicken wings.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gān gāi yihk.** 我要一斤雞翼。

I'd like a catty of barbecued pork.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gān chā siu.** 我要一斤叉燒。

I'd like half a chicken.

**Ngóh yiu bun jek gāi.** 我要半隻雞。

I'd like one roast goose.

**Ngóh yiu yāt jek siu ngó.** 我要一隻燒鵝。

I'd like half a pound.

**Ngóh yiu bun bohng.** 我要半磅。

Could you cut it up for me, please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh chit hōi.** 唔該幫我切開。

Can I order it?

**Hó mh hó yih dehng kau a?** 可唔可以訂購呀？

I'll pick it up tomorrow.

**Ngóh tīng yaht làih ló.** 我聽日嚟擺。

Can you eat this?

**Sihk mh sihk dāk ga?** 食唔食得

嚟？

Can you drink this?

**Yám m̄h yám dāk ga?** 飲唔飲得嚟？

What's in it?

**Yahp bihn yáuh dī māt yéh a?**  
入邊有啲乜嘢呀？

### 10.3 Clothing and shoes

I saw a dress in the display window.

**Ngóh hái chyùh chēung gó douh tái dóu yāt gihn sāam.** 我喺櫥窗嗰度睇到一件衫。

Shall I point it out?

**Ngóh jí bái néih tái, hóu m̄h hóu a?** 我指俾你睇，好唔好呀？

I'd like something to go with this.

**Ngóh séung wán go pui nī go ge.** 我想搵個配呢個嘅。

Do you have shoes to match this dress?

**Yáuh móuh pui nī gihn sāam ge hàaih?** 有冇配呢件衫嘅鞋？

I'm a size 10 in the U.S.

**Ngóh jeuk Méih Gwok sahp houh ge.** 我著美國十號嘅。

I'd like a large size.

**Ngóh séung yiu daaih máh.** 我想要大碼。

I'd like an extra large size.

**Ngóh séung yiu gā daaih máh.** 我想要加大碼。

I'd like a medium size.

**Ngóh séung yiu jūng máh.** 我想要中碼。

I'd like a small size.

**Ngóh séung yiu sai máh.** 我想要細碼。

I'd like an extra small size.

**Ngóh séung yiu gā sai máh.** 我想要加細碼。

Can I try this on?

**Ngóh hó yíh jeuk háh ma?** 我可以著吓嗎？

Where's the fitting room?

**Si sān sāt hái bīn douh a?** 試身  
室喺邊度呀？

It doesn't suit me.

**Nī gihnsāam m̄h ngāam  
ngóh.** 呢件衫唔啱我。

It is too loose.

**Nī gihntaai sūng.** 呢件太鬆。

It is too tight.

**Nī gihntaai gán.** 呢件太緊。

It is too long.

**Nī gihntaai chèuhng.** 呢件太  
長。

It is too short.

**Nī gihntaai dyún.** 呢件太短。

This is the right size.

**Nī go sāai sī ngāam ngāam  
hóu.** 呢個嘅士啱啱好。

It doesn't look good on me.

**Ngóh jeuk héi làih m̄h hóu  
tái.** 我著起嚟唔好睇。

Do you have these in any other  
colors?

**Nī dī yáuh móuh kèih tāa  
ngāan sīk ga?** 呢啲有冇任何其他  
顏色㗎？

The heel's too high.

**Hàaih jāang taai gōu la.** 鞋踰太  
高了。

The heel's too low.

**Hàaih jāang taai ngái la.** 鞋踰  
太矮了。

Is this real leather?

**Haih m̄h haih jān péi làih ga?**  
係唔係真皮㗎？

Is this genuine hide?

**Haih m̄h haih jān ge sau pèih  
lái ga?** 係唔係真嘅獸皮㗎？

I'm looking for a shirt for a four-  
year-old child.

**Ngóh séung wán gihnséut  
sāam sung bēiyāt go sei seui  
ge sai mān jái.** 我想搵件恤衫送俾  
一個四歲嘅細蚊仔。

I'd like a silk blouse.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gihnjānsī ge  
néuih jōng sēutsāam.** 我要一件  
真絲嘅女裝恤衫。

I'd like a cotton shirt.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gihn mìhn ge sēut sāam.** 我要一件綿嘅恤衫。

I'd like a woolen jacket.

**Ngóh yiu yāt gihn yèuhng mòuh ge ngoih tou.** 我要一件羊毛嘅外套。

I'd like a pair of linen pants.

**Ngóh yiu yāt tiuh màh bou ge fu.** 我要一條麻布嘅褲。

At what temperature should I wash it?

**Yīng gōi yuhng géi nyúhn ge séui làih sái a?** 應該用幾暖嘅水嚟洗呀？

Will it shrink in the wash?

**Wúih màh wúih sūk séui ga?** 會唔會縮水嚟？

手洗

**Sáu sái**

Hand wash

乾洗

**Gōn sái**

Dry clean

勿用熨斗熨

**Maht yuhng tong dáu tong**

Do not iron

可用洗衣機洗

**Hóh yuhng sái yī gēi sái.**

Machine washable

勿用乾衣機

**Maht yuhng gōn yī gēi**

Do not spin dry

平放

**Pìhng fong**

Lay flat

### **At the cobbler**

Could you mend these shoes?

**Nī deui hàaih hó m̄h hó yíh**

**bóu a?** 呢對鞋可唔可以補呀？

Could you resole these shoes?

**Nī deui hàaih hó m̄h hó yíh dá**

**jéung a?** 呢對鞋可唔可以打掌呀？

Could you reheel these shoes?

**Nī deui hàaih hó m̄h hó yíh**

**wuhn jāang a?** 呢對鞋可唔可以換  
蹬呀？

When will they be ready?

**Géi sìh hó yíh làih ló a?** 幾時可

以嚟擺呀？

I'd like a can of shoe polish,  
please.

**Ngóh séung yiu yāt hahp**

**hàaih yáu.** 我想要一盒鞋油。

I'd like a pair of shoe-laces,  
please.

**Ngóh séung yiu yāt deui**

**hàaih dài.** 我想要一對鞋帶。

I'd like an insole, please.

**Ngóh séung yiu yāt go hàaih**

**din.** 我想要一個鞋墊。

I'd like a pair of gel cushions,  
please.

**Ngóh séung yiu yāt deui**

**yìhng gāau din.** 我想要一對凝膠  
墊。

### **10.4 Photographs and video**

I'd like to look at the digital  
cameras.

**Ngóh séung tái hah dī sou**

**máh séung gēi.** 我想睇吓啲數碼相  
機。

I'd like to look at the video  
cameras.

**Ngóh séung tái hah dī luhk**

**yíng gēi.** 我想睇吓啲錄影機。

Do you sell selfie sticks?

**Yáuh móuh maaih jih paak gwan a?** 有冇賣自拍棍呀？

I'd like batteries for this (digital) camera.

**Ngóh séung pui nī fún (sou máh) séung gēi ge dihn chìh.** 我想配呢款(數碼)相機嘅電池。

I'd like a 64GB memory card please.

**Ngóh séung yiu yāt jēung luhk sahp sei gik ge gei yik kāat, mh gōi.** 我想要一張64激嘅記憶卡，唔該。

Two AA batteries, please.

**Léuhng lāp yih A dihn chìh, mh gōi.** 两粒2A電池，唔該。

May I have a USB flash drive?

**Ngóh séung yiu yāt go USB gei yik pun.** 我想要一個USB記憶盤。

Please scan the document and email it to me.

**Mh gōi sou miù fahn màhn gín yìhn hauh dihn yàuh béis ngóh.** 唔該掃描份文件然後電郵俾我。

## **Problems**

Because the size of the photo is too big, I have to compress it.

**Yān waih jēung séung taai daaih, só jíh yāt dihng yiu ngaat sūk.** 因為張相太大，所以一定要壓縮。

Please delete the photo.

**Mh gōi sāan chèuih jēung séung.** 唔該刪除張相。

Please copy the photo.

**Mh gōi fük yan jēung séung.** 唔該複印張相。

Can you put in the batteries for me, please?

**Hó mh hó yíh bōng ngóh yahp dihn chìh, mh gōi?** 可唔可以幫我入電池，唔該？

Should I replace the batteries?

**Sái mh sái wuhn dihn chìh a?** 駛唔駛換電池呀？

Could you have a look at my camera, please?

It's not working

The...is broken

The camera memory is full.

I need to change the memory card.

The flash isn't working.

My computer ran out of battery.

The computer has a hardware problem.

The computer has a software problem.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh tái háh séung gēi yáuh móuh waaih.** 唔該幫我睇吓相機冇冇壞。

**Waaih jó** 壞咗

**...waaih jó** …壞咗

**Séung gēi ge gei yīk kāat múhn saai.** 相機嘅記憶唔滿晒。

**Ngóh yiu wuhn gwo yāt jēung gēi yīk kāat.** 我要換過一張記憶唔。

**Sím gwōng dāng waaih jó.** 閃光燈壞咗。

**Ngóh ge dihn nóuh móuh dihn chìh la.** 我嘅電腦冇電池啦。

**Nī bouh dihn nóuh ge ngaahng gín yáuh mahn tài.** 呢部電腦嘅硬件有問題。

**Nī bouh dihn nóuh ge yúhn gín yáuh mahn tài.** 呢部電腦嘅軟件有問題。

## ***Processing and prints***

I'd like to print these pictures, please.

I'd like two glossy prints for each of these pictures.

I'd like two matte prints for each of these pictures.

I'd like two 6 x 9 prints for each

**Ngóh séung saai séung.** 我想晒相。

**Ngóh séung múih jēung séung saai léuhng jēung gwōng míh ge.** 我想每張相晒兩張光面嘅。

**Ngóh séung múih jēung séung saai léuhng jēung yúng míh ge.** 我想每張相晒兩張絨面嘅。

**Ngóh séung múih jēung**

or these pictures.

**séung saai léuhng jēung luhk chyun sìhng gáu chyun ge.** 我想每張相晒兩張六寸乘九寸嘅。

I'd like 4R/5R prints.

**Ngóh séung saai sei R/ngh R séung.** 我想晒4R／5R相。

I'd like to order reprints of these photos.

**Ngóh séung joi saai nī dī séung.** 我想再晒呢啲相。

I'd like to have this photo enlarged.

**Ngóh séung fong daaih nī jēung séung.** 我想放大呢張相。

How much is processing?

**Chūng saai yiu géi dō chín a?**  
沖晒要幾多錢呀？

How much is printing?

**Saai séung yiu géi dō chín a?**  
晒相要幾多錢呀？

How much are the reprints?

**Joi saai yiu géi dō chín a?** 再晒要幾多錢呀？

How much is it for enlargement? **Fong daaih yiu géi dō chín a?**  
放大要幾多錢呀？

When will they be ready?

**Géi sìh hó yih ló séung a?** 幾時可以擺相呀？

## 10.5 At the hairdresser

Do I have to make an appointment?

**Sái m̄h sái yuh yeuk a?** 駛唔駛預約呀？

Can I come in right now?

**Yih gā làih dāk m̄h dāk a?** 而家嚟得唔得呀？

How long is the wait?

**Yiu dāng géi noih a?** 要等幾耐呀？

I'd like a shampoo.

**Ngóh séung sái tàuh.** 我想洗頭。

I'd like a haircut.

**Ngóh séung jín faat.** 我想剪髮。

..... . . . .

I'd like a scalp treatment.

**Mh gōi ngóh séuhng ngon mó tàuh pèih.** 唔該我想按摩頭皮。

I'd like a perm.

**Ngóh séung dihn faat.** 我想電  
髮。

I'd like a shampoo for oily hair,  
please.

**Ngóh séung sái tàuh. Ngóh dī tàuh faat hóu yàuh.** 我想洗頭。  
我啲頭髮好油。

I'd like a shampoo for dry hair,  
please.

**Ngóh séung sái tàuh. Ngóh dī tàuh faat hóu gōn.** 我想洗頭。  
我啲頭髮好乾。

I'd like an anti-dandruff  
shampoo.

**Ngóh séung sái tauh, mh gōi yuhng heui tàuh pèih ge sái faat séui.** 我想洗頭，唔該用去頭皮  
嘅洗髮水。

I'd like a color-rinse shampoo,  
please.

**Ngóh séung sái tauh, mh gōi yuhng bóu sīk ge sái faat séui.** 我想洗頭，唔該用保色嘅洗髮  
水。

I'd like a 2 in 1 shampoo with  
conditioner, please.

**Ngóh séung sái tauh, mh gōi yuhng yih hahp yāt ge sái faat séui.** 我想洗頭，唔該用二合一嘅洗髮  
水。

I'd like highlights, please.

**Mh gōi gā dī hín ngáahn ge ngàahn sīk.** 唔該加啲顯眼嘅顏色。

I'd like to dye my hair.

**Ngóh séung yìhm tauh faat.** 我  
想染頭髮。

Do you have a color chart,  
please?

**Néih deih yáuh móuh sīk póu a?** 你哋有冇色譜呀？

I'd like to keep the same color.

**Ngóh séung bóu chìh yāt yéung ge ngàahn sīk.** 我想保持  
同樣嘅顏色。

I'd like it darker.

**Ngóh séung sām sīk yāt dī.** 我

I'd like it lighter.

想深色一啲。

I'd like hairspray.

**Ngóh séung chín sīk yāt dī.** 我想淺色一啲。

I don't want hairspray.

**Ngóh séung pan dihng yìhng gāau.** 我想噴定型膠。

I'd like gel.

**Ngóh m̄h séung pan dihng yìhng gāau.** 我唔想噴定型膠。

I'd like shampoo.

**Ngóh yiu faat laahp.** 我要髮蠟。

I'd like conditioner.

**Ngóh yiu sái faat séui.** 我要洗髮水。

I'd like short bangs.

**Ngóh yiu wuh faat louh.** 我要護髮露。

Not too short at the back.

**Ngóh yiu dyún ge làuh hói.** 我要短嘅劉海。

Not too long.

**Mh gōi hauh mihn dī tāuh faat m̄h hóu jín dāk taai dyún.** 唔該後面啲頭髮唔好剪得太短。

I'd like it curly.

**Mh hóu jín dāk taai chèuhng.** 唔好剪得太長。

I'd like it not too curly.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh dihn lyūn dī.** 唔該幫我電攣啲。

It needs a little taken off.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh dihn lyūn síu síu.** 唔該幫我電攣少少。

It needs a lot taken off.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh jín síu síu.** 唔該幫我剪少少。

I'd like a completely different style.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh jín dō dī.** 唔該幫我剪多啲。

I'd like it the same as in this photo.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh jín daih yih go faat yìhng.** 唔該幫我剪第二個髮型。

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh jín nī**

pmuto.

I'd like it the same as that woman's.

Could you turn the drier up a bit?

Could you turn the drier down a bit?

How do you want it cut?

**jēung séung yāt yeuhng ge faat yìhng.** 唔該幫我剪呢張相一樣嘅髮型。

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh jín nī wái néuih sih yāt yeuhng ge faat yìhng.** 唔該幫我剪呢位女士一樣嘅髮型。

**Mh gōi jēung go fūng túhng hōi daaih dī.** 唔該將個風筒開大啲。

**Mh gōi jēung go fūng túhng hōi sai dī.** 唔該將個風筒開細啲。

**Néih séung dím yéung jín a?**  
你想點樣剪呀？



你想剪乜嘢髮型呀? **Néih séung jín māt yéh faat yìhng a?**

你想染乜嘢顏色呀? **Néih séung yíhm māt yéh ngàahn sīk a?**

溫度啱唔啱呀? **Wān douh ngāam māt ngāam a?**

你想睇啲乜嘢雜誌呀? **Néih séung tái dī māt yéh jaahp ji a?**

你想飲啲乜嘢呀? **Néih séung yám dī māt yéh a?**

What style did you have in mind?

What color did you want it?

Is the temperature all right for you?

Would you like something to read?

Would you like a drink?

I'd like a facial.

**Ngóh séung jouh go mihn mók.** 我想做個面膜。

I'd like a manicure.

**Ngóh séung sāu jí gaap.** 我想修指甲。

I'd like a pedicure.

**Ngóh séung sāu geuk gaap.** 我

I'd like a massage.

想修腳甲。

Could you trim my bangs,  
please?

**Ngóh séung jouh go ngon mó.**  
我想做個按摩。

Could you trim my beard,  
please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh sāu háh  
làuh hói.** 唔該幫我修吓劉海。

Could you trim my moustache,  
please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh sāu háh  
wùh sōu.** 唔該幫我修吓鬍鬚。

I'd like a shave, please.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh sāu háh  
yih pit gāi.** 唔該幫我修吓二撇雞。

I'd like a wet shave, please.

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh tai sōu.** 唔該幫我剃鬚。

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh yuhng séui  
tai sōu.** 唔該幫我用水剃鬚。

# **11. Tourist Activities**

**11.1 Places of interest**

**11.2 Going out**

**11.3 Booking tickets**



Walk down Admiralty Road, then Garden Road.  
Hàahng lohk Gām Jūng Douh, yình hauh yahp Fā Yúnh Douh.

Be sure to visit the Peak Pavilion.  
Bít dìngh heui tái Lóuh Chan Tìhng.

Take the tram up to Victoria Peak.  
Daap laahm chē dou Sāan Déng.

Okay, thanks.  
Mh gōi.

You can find a fair bit of travel information about Hong Kong on the Internet. One useful site is <http://discoverhongkong.com>. The Hong Kong Tourism Board (HKTB) offers a Visitor Hotline: +852 2508 1234 which is available from 9am to 6pm daily. HKTB also operates a few visitor centres which provide information about all the sights, sounds and happenings in Hong Kong. The **Hong Kong International Airport Visitor Centre** is located at Buffer Halls A and B, Arrivals Level, Terminal 1. The Hong Kong Island Visitor Centre is at The Peak Piazza, and the Kowloon Visitor Centre is at the Star Ferry Concourse, Tsim Sha Tsui. You can go to the above centers and ask for information about tourist spots and day trips. Your hotel information desk can also introduce you to a range of tourist agencies to help plan your holiday.

## **11.1 Places of interest**

老襯亭

**Lóuh Chan Tìhng**

Peak Pavilion (Victoria Peak)

山頂

**Sāan Déng**

Victoria Peak

快活谷

**Faai Wuht Gūk**

Happy Valley (Hong Kong Jockey Club)

淺水灣

**Chín Séui Wāan**

Repulse Bay

香港文化中心

**Hēung Góng Māhn Fa Jūng Sām** Hong Kong Cultural Center

海洋公園

**Hói Yèuhng Gūng Yún**

Ocean Park

迪士尼樂園

**Dihk Sī Nèih Lohk Yùhn**

Disneyland

赤柱街市

**Chek Chyúh Gāai Síh**

Stanley Market

香港會展中心

**Hēung Góng Wuih Jín Jūng Sām** Hong Kong Conference and Exhibition Center

香港藝術館

**Hēung Góng Ngaih Seuht Gwún** Hong Kong Museum of Art

香港太空館

**Hēung Góng Taai Hūng Gwún**

Hong Kong Space Museum

寶蓮寺

**Bóu Lìhn Jí**

Po Lin Buddhist Temple

香港仔海鮮坊

**Hēung Góng Jái Hói Sīn Fóng** Floating Seafood

Restaurant (Aberdeen)

三棟屋

**Sāam Duhng Ngūk**

Hakka Museum

志蓮淨苑

**Ji Lìhn Jihng Yún**

Chilin Nunnery

蘭桂坊

**Làahn Gwai Fōng**

Lan Kwai Fong

Where's the Tourist Information  
Centre, please?

What are the places of interest in  
Hong Kong?

I'd like to visit the countryside.

**Chíng mahn léuih haak jī sēun  
jūng sām hái bīn douh ā?** 請問旅  
客諮詢中心喺邊度呀？

**Hēung Góng yáuh dī māt yéh  
deih fōng hóu wáan ā?** 香港有乜嘢  
地方好玩呀？

**Ngóh séung heui gāau ngoih tái**

I'd like to visit Wong Tai Sin Temple.

I'd like to visit Apliu Street.

I'd like to visit Temple Street.

I'd like to visit Women Street.

I'd like to visit Lamma Island.

I'd like to visit Tai O.

Do you have a city map?

Where is the museum?

Where can I find a church?

Could you give me some information about...?

How much is this?

Could you point them out on the map?

Which places do you recommend seeing?

We'll be here for a few hours.

**háh.** 我想去郊外睇吓。

**Ngóh séung heui Wòhng Daaih Sin Míu tái háh.** 我想去黃大仙廟睇吓。

**Ngóh séung heui Aap Lìuh Gāai tái háh.** 我想去鴨寮街睇吓。

**Ngóh séung heui Míu Gāai tái háh.** 我想去廟街睇吓。

**Ngóh séung heui Néuih Yán Gāai tái háh.** 我想去女人街睇吓。

**Ngóh séung heui Làahm ā Dóu tái háh.** 我想去南丫島睇吓。

**Ngóh séung heui Daaih Ou tái háh.** 我想去大澳睇吓。

**Yáuh móuh bún síh deih tòuh a?** 有冇本市地圖呀？

**Bok maht gwún hái bīn douh a?** 博物館喺邊度呀？

**Bīn douh yáuh gaau tòhng a?** 邊度有教堂呀？

**Hó m̄h hó yíh béi ngóh yáuh gwāan...ge jī líu a?** 可唔可以俾我有關...嘅資料呀？

**Nī go géi dō chín a?** 呢個幾多錢呀？

**Mh gōi hái deih tòuh seuhng mihn jí béi ngóh tái háh.** 唔該喺地圖上面指俾我睇吓。

**Néih tēui jin bīn géi go gíng dím a?** 你推薦邊幾個景點呀？

**Ngóh deih wúih hái (nī) douh**

We'll be here for a day.

**géi go jūng tàuh.** 我哋會喺(呢)度幾個鐘頭。

We're interested in...

**Ngóh deih wúih hái (ní) douh (jyuh) yāt yaht.** 我哋會喺(呢)度(住)一日。

Is there a scenic walk around the city?

**Ngóh deih deui...gám hing cheui.** 我哋對...感興趣。

How long does it take?

**Yáuh móuh yāt tiuh yàuh láahm síh yùhng ge louh sin a?** 有冇一條遊覽市容嘅路線呀？

Where does it start/end?

**Ní tiuh louh yiu hàahng géi noih a?** 呢條路要行幾耐呀？

Are there any boat trips?

**Yáuh móuh chóh syùhn léuih yàuh ge louh sin a?** 有冇坐船旅遊嘅路線呀？

Where can we board?

**Hái bīn douh séuhng syùhn a?** 哪邊度上船呀？

Are there any bus tours?

**Yáuh móuh chóh léuih yàuh chē ge louh sin a?** 有冇坐旅遊車嘅路線呀？

Where do we get on?

**Hái bīn douh séuhng chē a?** 哪邊度上車呀？

Is there a guide who speaks English?

**Yáuh móuh wúih góng Yīng Mán ge douh yàuh a?** 有冇會講英文嘅導遊呀？

What trips can we take around the area?

**Fuh gahn yáuh móuh gíng dím hó yíh heui ga?** 附近冇冇景點可以去嚟？

Are there any excursions?

**Yáuh móuh dyún tòuh ge léuih yàuh louh sin a?** 有冇短途嘅旅遊路

	線呀？
Where do these excursions go?	<b>Nī dī dyún tòuh louh sin heui bīn douh a?</b> 呢啲短途路線去邊度呀？
We'd like to go to...	<b>Ngóh deih séung heui...</b> 我哋想去...
How long is the excursion?	<b>Nī tiuh dyún tòuh louh sin yáuh géi yúhn a?</b> 呢條短途路線有幾遠呀？
How long do we stay in...?	<b>Ngóh deih hái...géi noih a?</b> 我哋喺...幾耐呀？
Are there any guided tours?	<b>Yáuh móuh dī léuih hàhng tyùhn bāau màaih douh yàuh ga?</b> 有冇啲旅行團包埋導遊㗎？
How much free time will we have there?	<b>Heui dou gó douh (ngóh deih) yáuh géi dō jih yàuh wuht duhng ge sìh gaan a?</b> 去到嗰度(我哋)有幾多自由活動嘅時間呀？
We want to have a walk around.	<b>Ngóh deih séung hái fuh gahn hàahng háh.</b> 我哋想喺附近行吓。
Can we hire a guide?	<b>Ngóh deih hó mìh hó yíh chéng go douh yàuh a?</b> 我哋可唔可以請個導遊呀？
What time does...open?	<b>...géi dím hōi mùhn a?</b> ...幾點開門呀？
What days is...closed?	<b>...bīn yaht sāan mùhn a?</b> ...邊日閂門呀？
What's the admission price?	<b>Yahp chèuhng fai géi dō chín a?</b> 入場費幾多錢呀？
Is there a group discount?	<b>Tyùhn tái yáuh móuh yāu waih a?</b> 團體有冇優惠呀？
Is there a child discount?	<b>Sai mān jái yáuh móuh yāu waih a?</b> 細蚊仔冇冇優惠呀？

Is there a student discount?

**Hohk sāang yáuh móuh yāu waih a?** 學生有冇優惠呀？

Is there a discount for senior citizens?

**Jéung jé yáuh móuh yāu waih a?** 長者有冇優惠呀？

Can I take (flash) photos here?

**Nī douh hó m̄h hó yíh yuhng sím gwōng dāng a?** 呢度可唔可以用閃光燈呀？

Can I film here?

**Nī douh hó m̄h hó yíh luhk yíng a?** 呢度可唔可以錄影呀？

Do you have any postcards of...?

**Yáuh móuh...ge mìhng seun pín a?** 有冇…嘅明信片呀？

Do you have an English catalog?

**Yáuh móuh Ying Mán ge muhk luhk a?** 有冇英文嘅目錄呀？

Do you have an English program?

**Yáuh móuh Ying Mán ge jit muhk bíu a?** 有冇英文嘅節目表呀？

Do you have an English brochure?

**Yáuh móuh Ying Mán ge léuih yàuh sáu chaak a?** 有冇英文嘅節旅遊手冊呀？

## 11.2 Going out

There are many bars, discos, late-night restaurants and coffee shops In Hong Kong. Tourists like to go to Lan Kwai Fong (**Làahn Gwai Fōng** 蘭桂坊) at Central, Wan Chai (**Wāan Jái** 灣仔), Tsim Sha Tsui (**Jím Sā Jéui** 尖沙咀), and Causeway Bay (**Tòhng Lòh Wāan** 銅鑼灣). Try to watch a concert at the Hong Kong Stadium (**Hēung Góng Tái Yuhk Gwún** 香港體育館), City Hall (**Daaih Wuih Tòhng** 大會堂) on Hong Kong Island or the Cultural Center (**Hēung Góng Mähn Fa Jūng Sām** 香港文化中心) in Tsim Sha Tsui.

What's on toniāht?

We want to go to...

What's showing at the cinema?

What sort of film is it?

It's suitable for everyone.

It's not suitable for people under 16.

- original version
- 2D/3D version
- subtitled
- dubbed

Where can I find an iMax cinema around here?

What's on at the theater?

What's on at the opera?

I'd like to see Peking opera.

I'd like to see Cantonese opera.

I'd like to see an acrobatic performance.

I'd like to see a martial arts performance.

**Gām máahn yáuh māt yéh hóu jit muhk a?** 今晚有乜嘢好節目呀？

**Ngóh deih séung heui...** 我哋想去…

**Hei yún jouh māt yéh hei a?** 戲院做乜嘢戲呀？

**Haih māt yéh pín a?** 綜乜嘢片呀？

**Daaih yàhn yìh tùhng dōu sīk yìh gwūn hon.** 大人兒童都適宜觀看。

**Sahp luhk seui yíh hah ge yìh tùhng bāt yìh gwūn hon.** 十六歲以下嘅兒童不宜觀看。

**jing báan** 正版

**yih dī/sāam dī báan** 2D／3D版

**yáuh jih mohk** 有字幕

**pui yām** 配音

**Fuh gahn bīn douh yáuh iMax hei yún a?** 附近邊度有iMax戲院呀？

**Kehk yún jouh māt yéh jit muhk a?** 劇院做乜嘢節目呀？

**Gō kehk yún jouh māt yéh gō kehk a?** 歌劇院做乜嘢歌劇呀？

**Ngóh séung tái Gīng kehk.** 我想睇京劇。

**Ngóh séung tái Yuht kehk.** 我想睇粵劇。

**Ngóh séung tái jaahp geih bíu yín.** 我想睇雜技表演。

**Ngóh séung tái móuh seuht bíu**

I'd like to see folk dances.	<b>yín.</b> 我想睇武術表演。
I'd like to see a ballet.	<b>Ngóh séung tái màhn gāan móuh douh.</b> 我想睇民間舞蹈。
I'd like to see a Chinese classical music concert.	<b>Ngóh séung tái bā lèuih móuh.</b> 我想睇芭蕾舞。
I'd like to see a kung fu movie.	<b>Ngóh séung tái gwok ngohk yín jau.</b> 我想睇國樂演奏。
I'd like to see an action movie.	<b>Ngóh séung tái móuh hahp pín.</b> 我想睇武俠片。
I'd like to go to a concert.	<b>Ngóh séung tái duhng jok pín.</b> 我想睇動作片。
I'd like to go to a singing recital.	<b>Ngóh séung heui tēng yām ngohk wúi.</b> 我想去聽音樂會。
Are there English subtitles?	<b>Yáuh móuh Yīng Màn jih mohk ga?</b> 有冇英文字幕㗎？
What's happening at the concert hall?	<b>Yām ngohk tēng yáuh māt yéh biú yín a?</b> 音樂廳有乜嘢表演呀？
Where can I find a good disco around here?	<b>Fuh gahn bīn douh yáuh hóu ge disco a?</b> 附近邊度有好嘅disco呀？
Is it members only?	<b>Haih m̄h haih wúi yùhn sīn ji yahp dāk a?</b> 勾唔係會員先至入得呀？
Where can I find a good nightclub around here?	<b>Fuh gahn bīn douh yáuh hóu ge yeh júng wúi a?</b> 附近邊度有好嘅夜總會呀？
Is it evening wear only?	<b>Yiu jeuk máahn láih fuhk ma?</b> 要著晚禮服嗎？
Should we dress up?	<b>Ngóh deih haih m̄h haih yiu jeuk dāk hóu jíng chàih a?</b> 我哋係唔係要著得好整齊呀？

When's the next soccer match?

**Bíu yín géi sìh hōi chí a?** 表演幾時開始呀？

Who's playing?

**Hah yāt chèuhng jūk kàuh choi hah géi sìh a?** 下一場足球賽係幾時呀？

Is there a cover charge?

**Bīn deuih deui bīn deuih a?** 邊隊對邊隊呀？

Is it Ladies' Night?

**Yáuh móuh jeui dāi sīu fai a?** 有冇最低消費呀？

What is your signature drink?

**Haih m̄h haih néuih sih jī yeh a?** 嘸唔係女士之夜呀？

When is the next race day?

**Yáuh móuh dahk sīk yám bán a?** 有冇特色飲品呀？

Who is the best jockey in Hong Kong?

**Hah chi choi máh yaht haih géi sìh a?** 下次賽馬日係幾時呀？

Do you have any drinks with rum?

**Bīn go haih Hēung Góng jeui hóu ge kèh sī a?** 邊個係香港最好嘅騎師呀？

Do you have any drinks tequila?

**Yáuh móuh gā lām jáu ge yám bán a?** 有冇加冚酒嘅飲品呀？

Do you have any drinks with vodka?

**Yáuh móuh gā lùhng sit làahn jáu ge with yám bán a?** 有冇加龍舌蘭酒嘅飲品呀？

I don't drink alcohol. have a Coke.

**Yáuh móuh gā fukh dahk gā ge yám bán a?** 有冇加伏特加嘅飲品呀？

What cocktail would you recommend?

**Ngóh m̄h yám dāk jáu a, ngóh yám Hó I'll lohk.** 我唔飲得酒呀，我飲可樂。

I like sweet drinks.

**Yáuh móuh gāi méih jáu gaai siuh a?** 有冇雞尾酒介紹呀？

**Ngóh jūng yi tìhm jáu.** 我鍾意甜酒。

I like champagne.

**Ngóh jūng yi hēung bān.** 我鍾意  
香檳。

Where's Lan Kwai Fong?

**Làahn Gwai Fōng hái bīn douh  
a?** 蘭桂坊喺邊度呀？

Where's the bar?

**Jáu bā hái bīn douh a?** 酒吧喺邊度  
呀？

Please bring me a beer.

**Béi būi bē jáu ngóh, m̄h gōi.** 倆  
杯啤酒我，唔該。

I'd like a glass of whisky neat  
(without ice).

**Ngóh séung yiu būi wāi sih géi  
m̄h gā bīng.** 我想要杯威士忌唔加冰。

I'd like a glass of whisky up (with  
ice).

**Ngóh séung yiu būi wāi sih géi  
gā bīng.** 我想要杯威士忌加冰。

What musical/opera/theatre show  
would you recommend?

**Néih yáuh māt yéh yām  
ngohk/gō kehk/hei kehk bíu yín  
gaai siuh a?** 你有乜嘢 音樂／歌劇／  
戲劇表演介紹呀？

Are the songs in Cantonese or  
English?

**Haih Gwóng Dūng Wá dihng  
haih Yīng Mán gō a?** 係廣東話定係  
英文歌呀？

What's there to do in the evening?

**Máahnhāk yáuh dī māt yéh yùh  
lohk jit muhk a?** 晚黑有啲乜嘢娛樂  
節目呀？

Go to the Peak to see the night  
view.

**Séuhng sāan déng tái yeh gíng  
lā.** 上山頂睇夜景啦。

Go to Temple Street to see the  
night market.

**Heui Míu Gāai hàahng yeh síh  
lā.** 去廟街行夜市啦。

Is there a massage parlor here?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh ngon mó  
dim a?** 呢度有冇按摩店呀？

I'd like to have a full body  
massage.

**Ngóh séung jouh chyùhn sān  
ngon mó.** 我想做全身按摩。

I'd like to have a foot massage.

**Ngóh séung jouh geuk dáí ngon**

I'd like to have a head massage.

**mō.** 我想做腳底按摩。

I'd like to have a shoulder massage.

**Ngóh séung jouh tàuh bouh ngon mō.** 我想做頭部按摩。

### 11.3 Booking tickets

Could you reserve some tickets for us?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh deih dehng géi jēung fēi.** 唔該幫我哋訂幾張飛。

We'd like to book two seats.

**Ngóh séung dehng léuhng go yàhn ge wái.** 我想訂兩個人嘅位。

We'd like to book a table for two.

**Ngóh séung dehng jēung léuhng go yih yàhn ge téi.** 我想訂張兩個人嘅檯。

We'd like two front row seats.

**Ngóh séung dehng léuhng go chìhn pàaih ge wái.** 我想訂兩個前排嘅位。

We'd like a table for two at the front.

**Ngóh séung dehng jēung hái chìhn mihng ge yih yàhn téi.** 我想訂張喺前面嘅二人檯。

We'd like two seats in the middle.

**Ngóh séung dehng léuhng go jūng gāan ge wái.** 我想訂兩個中間嘅位。

We'd like a table for two in the middle.

**Ngóh séung dehng jēung hái jūng gāan ge yih yàhn téi.** 我想訂張喺中間嘅二人檯。

We'd like two seats at the back.

**Ngóh séung dehng léuhng go hauh mihn ge wái.** 我想訂兩個後面嘅位。

We'd like a table for two at the back.

**Ngóh séung dehng hái hauh mihn léuhng go yàhn ge téi.** 我

想訂喺後面兩個人嘅檻。

I'd like to reserve three tickets for the 8 p.m. show.

**Ngóh séung dehng sāam jēung baat dím ge fēi.** 我想訂三張八點嘅飛。

Are there any tickets left for tonight?

**Juhng yáuh móuh gām máahn ge fēi a?** 仲有冇今晚嘅飛呀？

How much is a ticket?

**Géi dō chín yāt jēung fēi a?** 幾多錢一張飛呀？

Must tickets be purchased advance?

**Haih m̄h haih yāt dihng yiu tài chìhn in máaih fēi a?** 倏唔係一定要提前買飛呀？

How much are the least expensive tickets?

**Jeui pèhng ge joh wái géi dō chín a?** 最平嘅座位幾多錢呀？

How much are front row seats?

**Chìhn pàaih ge joh wái géi dō chín a?** 前排嘅座位幾多錢呀？

When can I pick up the tickets?

**Géi sìh sīn jī hó yíh ló fēi a?** 幾時先至可以擺飛呀？

I've got a reservation.

**Ngóh dehng jó fēi la.** 我訂咗飛喇。

My name's...

**Ngóh go méng giu...** 我個名叫…



你想訂邊一場嘅飛呀？ **Néih séung dehng bīn yāt chèuhng ge fēi a?**

你想坐喺邊度呀？ **Néih séung chóh hái bīn douh a?**

飛都賣晒喇。 **Fēi dōu maaih saai la.**

淨係有企位。 **Jihng haih yáuh kéih wái.**

我哋只係剩番樓廳嘅飛喇。 **Ngóh deih jí haih jihng fāan làuh tēng ge fēi la.**

我哋只係剩番上層樓廳嘅飛喇。

Which performance do you want to reserve for?

Where would you like to sit?

Everything's sold out.

It's standing room only.

We've only got circle seats left.

We've only got upper circle 上層 seats left.

SEATS LEFT.

**Ngóh deih jí haih jihng fāan seuhng  
chàhng làuh tēng ge fēi la.**

我哋只係剩番樂隊席嘅飛喇。 **Ngóh  
deih jí haih jihng fāan ngohk déui jihk  
ge fēi la.**

我哋只係剩番前排嘅飛喇。 **Ngóh  
deih jí haih jihng fāan chìhn pàaih ge  
fēi la.**

我哋只係剩番後排嘅飛喇。 **Ngóh  
deih jí haih jihng fāan hauh pàaih ge fēi  
la.**

你要幾多張飛呀？ **Néih yiu géi dō  
jēung fēi?**

你要喺…點之前嚟擺飛。 **Néih yiu  
hái...dím jí chìhn làih ló fēi.**

唔該俾我睇吓你張飛。 **Mh gōi běi  
ngóh tái háh néih jēung fēi.**

呢個係你嘅位。 **Nī go haih néih ge  
wái.**

唔好意思，你坐錯位喇。 **Mh hóu yi  
si, néih chóh cho wái la.**

We've only got orchestra seats  
left.

We've only got front row seats  
left.

We've only got seats left at the  
back.

How many seats would you  
like?

You'll have to pick up the  
tickets before...o'clock.

Tickets, please.

This is your seat.

Excuse me, you are in the  
wrong seat.

# **12. Sports Activities**

**12.1 Sporting questions**

**12.2 By the waterfront**

**12.3 In the snow**

Is it far to walk  
to the beach?  
**Nī douh heui hói bīn  
yúhn m̄h yúhn a?**

Not really. It's five  
minutes from here.  
**M̄h yúhn, n̄gh fan jung  
jauh doh.**

What's the water  
temperature?  
**Séui ge wān douh  
haih géi dō douh a?**

About 28 degrees.  
**Daaih yeuk yih  
saph baat douh.**

Is there a  
lifeguard on duty?  
**Nī douh yáuh móuh  
gau sāang yùhn jihk  
bāan a?**

There should  
be, but please be  
careful as well.  
**Yīng gōi yáuh, bāt gwo  
dōu yiu síu sām.**

Are there any  
jellyfish there?  
**Nī douh yáuh móuh  
baahk ja ga?**

No, I don't think so.  
**Móuh, ying gōi móuh.**

## **12.1 Sporting questions**

Watersports

**Séui seuhng wahn duhng** 水上運動

Kayaking

**Pèi wāa teng wahn duhng** 皮划艇運動

Diving

**Chìhm séui**

潛水

Windsurfing

**Fūng fāahn**

風帆

Soccer

**Jūk kàuh**

足球

Golf

**Gōu yíh fū kàuh**

高爾夫球

Where can we kayak around here? **Nī douh bīn douh hó yíh pèi  
wāa teng a?** 呢度邊度可以皮划艇呀?

Can we hire a yacht? **Ngóh deih hó m̄h hó yíh jōu  
yàuh téhng a?** 我哋可唔可以租遊艇呀?

Can we take windsurfing lessons? **Ngóh deih hó m̄h hó yíh séuhng  
fūng fāahn tòhng a?** 我哋可唔可以  
上風帆堂呀?

How much is that per hour?

How much is that per day?

**Géi dō chín yāt go jūng a?** 幾多錢一個鐘呀？

How much is each one?

**Géi dō chín yāt yaht a?** 幾多錢一日呀？

Do you need to get a permit first?

**Géi dō chín yāt go a?** 幾多錢一個呀？

Where can I get the permit?

**Néih yiu m̄h yiu ló héui hó jing sīn a?** 你要唔要攞許可證先呀？

Where's the stadium/gymnasium?

**Ngóh hái bīn douh ló héui hó jing a?** 我喺邊度攞許可證呀？

I'd like to see a ball game.

**Tái yuhk gwún hái bīn douh a?** 體育館喺邊度呀？

Can we go to see a basketball game?

**Ngóh séung heui tái dá bō.** 我想去睇打波。

I'd like to see a badminton match.

**Ngóh deih hó m̄h hó yíh heui tái làahm kàuh béis Choi a?** 我哋可唔可以去睇籃球比賽呀？

I'd like to see a volleyball game.

**Ngóh séung heui tái yúh móuh kàuh béis Choi.** 我想去睇羽毛球比賽。

I'd like to see a table tennis match.

**Ngóh séung heui tái bīng bām bō béis Choi.** 我想去睇羽毛波比賽。

I'd like to see a tennis match.

**Ngóh séung heui tái móhng kàuh béis Choi.** 我想去睇網球比賽。

I'd like to see a baseball game.

**Ngóh séung heui tái páahng kàuh béis Choi.** 我想去睇棒球比賽。

I'd like to see a softball game.

**Ngóh séung heui tái lèuiah kàuh béis Choi.** 我想去睇壘球比賽。

When does the game begin?

**Béis Choi géi sìh hōi chí a?** 比賽幾

時開始呀？

Which teams are going to play?

**Bīn deuih tùhng bīn deuih dá a?** 邊隊同邊隊打呀？

What's the score?

**Béi sou haih géi dō a?** 比數係幾多呀？

I've won.

**Ngóh yèhng jó.** 我贏咗。

I've lost.

**Ngóh syū jó.** 我輸咗。

We're even.

**Ngóh deih dá wòh.** 我哋打和。

## 12.2 By the waterfront

Is it far to walk to the sea?

**Nī douh heui hói bīn yúhn mìh yúhn a?** 呢度去海邊遠唔遠呀？

Is there a swimming pool around here?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh yàuh wihng chìh a?** 呢度有冇游泳池呀？

Is there a sandy beach around here?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh sā tāan a?** 呢度有冇沙灘呀？

Are there any rocks here?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh sehk tàuh a?** 呢度有冇石頭呀？

When's high/low tide?

**Géi sìh chìuh jeung/chìuh teui a?** 幾時潮漲／潮退呀？

What's the water temperature?

**Séui ge wān douh haih géi dō douh a?** 水嘅溫度係幾多度呀？

Is it deep here?

**Nī douh dī séui sām mìh sām a?** 呢度啲水深唔深呀？

Is it safe (for children) to swim here?

**(Sai mān jái) hái nī douh yàuh séui ngōn mìh ngōn chyùhn ga?** (細蚊仔)喺呢度游水安唔安全㗎？

Are there any currents?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh gāp làuh a?** 呢度有冇急流呀？

Are there any sharks?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh sā yùh a?** 呢度有冇鯊魚呀?

Are there any jellyfish?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh baahk ja a?** 呢度有冇白蟻呀?

What does that flag mean?

**Gó jī kèih haih māt yéh yi sī a?** 嘿枝旗係乜嘢意思呀?

What does that buoy mean?

**Gó go fàuh bīu haih māt yéh yi sī a?** 嘿個浮標係乜嘢意思呀?

Is there a lifeguard on duty?

**Nī douh yáuh móuh gau sāang yùhn jihk bāan a?** 呢度有冇救生員值班呀?

Are dogs allowed here?

**Nī douh hó mh hó yíh daai gáu a?** 呢度可唔可以帶狗呀?

釣魚區

**Diu yú kēui**

Fishing waters

只限有許可證者

**Jí haahn yáuh héui hó jing jé** Permits only

唔准滑水

**Mh jéun waaht séui** No surfing

危險

**Ngàih him**

Danger

唔准游水

**Mh jéun yàuh séui** No swimming

唔准釣魚

**Mh jeun diu yú**

No fishing

Is camping on the beach allowed?

**Hói tāan jeun mh jeun louh yìhng a?** 海灘准唔准露營呀？

Can we light a fire?

**Ngóh deih hó yíh dím fó ma?** 我哋可以點火嗎？

## 12.3 Summer sports

Where can I find a good golf course around here?

**Nī douh fuh gahn bīn douh yáuh hóu ge gōu yíh fū kàuh chèuhng a?** 呢度附近邊度有好嘅高爾夫球場呀？

What are the green fees?

**Gwó léhng fai géi dō chin a?** 果嶺費幾多錢呀？

Do I have to be a member?

**Yiu mh yiu haih wúi yùhn a?** 要唔要係會員呀？

We'd like to rent a tennis court.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu móhng kàuh chèuhng.** 我哋想租網球場。

We'd like to rent a soccer field.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu jūk kàuh chèuhng.** 我哋想租足球場。

We'd like to rent diving equipment.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu chìhm séui yuhng bán.** 我哋想租潛水用品。

We'd like to rent a wakeboard.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu fā sīk waaht séui báan.** 我哋想租花式滑水板。

We'd like to rent a surfboard.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu waah séui báan.** 我哋想租滑水板。

We'd like to rent a canoe.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu duhk**

**muhk jāu.** 我哋想租獨木舟。

We'd like to rent a kayak.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu pèi wāa teng.** 我哋想租皮划艇。

We'd like to rent a badminton court.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu yúh mòuh kàuh chèuhng.** 我哋想租羽毛球場。

We'd like to rent a wetsuit.

**Ngóh deih séung jōu chìhm séui yī.** 我哋想租潛水衣。

Where can I get sunscreen lotion?

**Ngóh hó yíh haih bīn douh wáhn taai yèuhng yàuh a?** 我可以喺邊度搵太陽油呀？

Where can I get a bathing suit?

**Ngóh hó yíh haih bīn douh wáhn wihng yī?** 我可以喺邊度搵泳衣？

Where can I get a chair?

**Ngóh hó yíh haih bīn douh wáhn dang?** 我可以喺邊度搵凳？

Where can I get a beach umbrella? **Ngóh hó yíh haih bīn douh wáhn taai yèuhng jē?** 我可以喺邊度搵太陽遮？

Where can I get a towel?

**Ngóh hó yíh haih bīn douh wáhn mòuh gān?** 我可以喺邊度搵毛巾？

Where can I get a hat?

**Ngóh hó yíh haih bīn douh wáhn yāt déng móu?** 我可以喺邊度搵一頂帽？

Where can I get a pair of sunglasses?

**Ngóh hó yíh haih bīn douh wáhn yāt deui taai yèuhng ngáahn géng?** 我可以喺邊度搵一對太陽眼鏡？

Where can I have a shower?

**Bīn douh hó yíh chūng lèuhng a?** 邊度可以沖涼呀？

# **13. Health Matters**

**13.1 Calling a doctor**

**13.2 What's wrong?**

**13.3 The consultation**

**13.4 Medications and prescriptions**

**13.5 At the dentist**

What seems to  
be the problem?  
**Néih bīn douh m̄h  
syū fuhk a?**

I have a fever  
and a cough.  
**Ngóh faat sīu tūhng  
màaih jì kāt.**

How long have you  
had these complaints?  
**Néih m̄h syū fuhk jō  
géi noih la?**

Just today.  
**Tái gām yaht.**

You've got the flu.  
Are you allergic to any medicines?  
**Néih gām mouh laak. Néih yáuh  
móuh yeuhk maht gwo máhn a?**

No I'm not.  
**Ngóh m̄h.**

Okay, I'm  
prescribing antibiotics.  
**Hóu. Ngóh bōng néih  
hōi kong sāng sou.**

Rest more and  
drink more water.  
**Hóu hóu yāu sīk,  
yám dō dī séui.**

Take these pills  
three times a day.  
**Nī go yeuhk yún  
muīh tīn sihk  
sāam ci.**

Thank you.  
**M̄h gōi.**

**Hong Kong** provides excellent health care, and both private and public systems are available. The public hospitals provide good services, though the waiting time is usually long. Non-residents requiring accident and emergency services are charged a set fee of HKD\$990 per attendance, but will always be treated, even if they cannot pay immediately. Medical centers and private medical practices are found in all shopping centers to provide treatments for minor illnesses.

English is spoken by most public and private sector medical professionals. For emergency services, dial 999.

## 13.1 Calling a doctor

Could you call (get) a doctor quickly, please?

**Mh gōi faai dī bōng ngóh wán go yī sāng.** 唔該快啲幫我搵個醫生。

When does the doctor start seeing patients?

**Yī sāng géi dím hōi chí tái behng a?** 醫生幾點開始睇病呀？

When can the doctor come?

**Yī sāng géi sìh hó yíh làih a?** 醫生幾時可以嚟呀？

Could I make an appointment to see the doctor?

**Ngóh séung yuh yeuk tái behng.** 我想預約睇病。

I've got an appointment to see the doctor at...o'clock.

**Ngóh yuh yeuk jó...dím tái behng.** 我預約咗...點睇病。

Which doctor is on night duty?

**Yeh máahn bīn wái yī sāng dōng jihk a?** 夜晚邊位醫生當值呀？

Which pharmacy is open on weekends?

**Jāu muht bīn gāan yeuhk fòhng hōi a?** 周末邊間藥房開呀？

## 13.2 What's wrong?

I don't feel well.

**Ngóh gok dāk yáuh dī m̄h syū fuhk.** 我覺得有啲唔舒服。

I'm dizzy.

**Ngóh gok dāk tàuh wàhn.** 我覺得頭暈。

I'm ill.

**Ngóh m̄h syū fuhk.** 我唔舒服。

I feel sick (nauseous).

**Ngóh yáuh dī jok ngáu.** 我有啲作嘔。

I've got a cold.

**Ngóh sēung fūng.** 我傷風。

I've got diarrhea.

**Ngóh tóu ngō.** 我肚痛。

I have trouble breathing.

**Ngóh fū kāp yáuh dī kwan nàahn.** 我呼吸有啲困難。

I feel tired all over.

**Ngóh chyùhn sān syūn yúhn móuh lihk.** 我全身酸軟冇力。

I've burnt myself.

**Ngóh sīu sēung jó jih géi.** 我燒傷咗自己。

It hurts here.

**Nī douh tung.** 呢度痛。

I've been sick (vomited).

**Ngóh ngáu gwo.** 我嘔過。

I'm running a temperature of... degrees.

**Ngóh faat sīu...douh.** 我發燒...度。

I've been stung by a wasp.

**Ngóh béis wòhng fūng gāt chān.** 我俾黃蜂刮親。

I've been stung by an insect.

**Ngóh béis chūhng ngáauh chān.** 我俾蟲咬親。

I've been stung by a jellyfish.

**Ngóh béis baahk ja jíng chān.** 我俾白蟻整親。

I've been bitten by a dog.

**Ngóh béis gáu ngáauh chān.** 我俾狗咬親。

I've been bitten by a snake.

**Ngóh béisèh ngáauh chān.** 我俾蛇咬親。

I've cut myself.

**Ngóh got chān jih géi.** 我割親自己。

I've grazed/scratched myself.

**Ngóh gwaat sēung jó jih géi.** 我刮傷咗自己。

I've had a fall.

**Ngóh dit jó yāt gāau.** 我跌咗一跤。

I've sprained my ankle.

**Ngóh náau chān geuk jāang.** 我扭親腳踰。

Could I have a female doctor, please?

**Hó m̄h hó yíh bōng ngóh wán go néuih yī sāng a?** 可唔可以幫我搵個女醫生呀？

I'd like the morning-after pill.

**Ngóh séung máaih hāhng fòhng hauh daih yih yaht yuhng ge beih yahn yún.** 我想買行房後第二日用嘅避孕丸。

### 13.3 The consultation



你邊度唔舒服呀？ **Néih bīn douh m̄h syū fuhk a?**

What seems to be the problem?

你唔舒服咗幾耐喇？ **Néih m̄h syū fuhk jó géi noih la?**

How long have you been unwell?

你呢個病情有咗幾耐喇？ **Néih nī go behng chìhng yáuh jó géi noih la?**

How long have you had these complaints?

你食緊乜嘢藥呀？ **Néih sihk gán māt yéh yeuhk a?**

What medicines are you taking?

食咗幾耐喇？ **Sihk jó géi noih la?**

How long have you been taking them?

Have you had this trouble

你以前有過咁嘅病嗎？ **Néih yíh chìhn yáuh gwo gám ge behng ma?**

冇冇發燒呀？幾多度呀？ **Yáuh móuh faat siu a? Géi dō douh a?**

唔該你嗰高件衫。 **Mh gōi néih ná gō gihn sāam.**

唔該佢除咗上面件衫。 **Mh gōi néih chèuih jó seuhng mihn gihn sāam.**

你可以喺呢度除衫。 **Néih hó yíh hái ní douh chèuih sāam.**

捲起左邊／右邊衫袖啦。 **Gyún héi jó bihn/yáuh bihn sāam jauh lā.**

唔該佢瞓低。 **Mh goi néih fan dāi.**

咁樣痛唔痛呀？ **Gám yéung tung mìn tung a?**

深呼吸。 **Sām fū kāp.**

擘大個嘴。 **Maak daaih go jéui.**

before?

Do you have a temperature?  
What is it?

Lift your shirt, please.

Strip to the waist, please.

You can undress there.

Roll up your left/right sleeve,  
please.

Lie down here, please.

Does this hurt?

Breathe deeply.

Open your mouth.

## ***Patients' medical history***

I'm a diabetic.

**Ngóh yáuh tòhng niuh behng.**  
我有糖尿病。

I have a heart condition.

**Ngóh yáuh sām johng behng.**  
我有心臟病。

I'm asthmatic.

**Ngóh yáuh hāau chyún behng.** 我有哮喘病。

I'm allergic to...

**Ngóh deui...gwo máhn.** 我對…過敏。

I'm...months pregnant.

**Ngóh yáuh jó...go yuht sān géi.** 我有咁...個月身紀。

I'm on a diet.

**Ngóh jit gán sihk.** 我節緊食。

I'm on medication.

**Ngóh sihk gán yeuhk.** 我食緊藥。

I'm on the pill.

I've had a heart attack once before.

I've had a(n)...operation.

I've been ill recently.

I've got a stomach ulcer.

I've got my period.

**Ngóh sihk beih yahn yún.** 我食避孕丸。

**Ngóh yíh chìhn si gwo yāt chi sām johng behng faat jok.** 我以前試過一次心臟病發作。

**Ngóh yíh chìhn jouh gwo...sáu seuht.** 我以前做個...手術。

**Ngóh jeui gahn behng gwo yāt chi.** 我最近病過一次。

**Ngóh yáuh waih kwúi yèuhng.** 我有胃潰瘍。

**Ngóh ngāam ngāam làih yuht gīng.** 我啱啱嚟月經。



你對乜嘢過敏呀？ **Néih deui māt yéh gwo máhn a?**

你而家食緊乜嘢藥呀？ **Néih yìh gā sihk gán māt yéh yeuhk a?**

你係唔係節緊食呀？ **Néih haih māt haih jit gán sihk a?**

你係唔係有咗身紀呀？ **Néih haih māt haih yáuh jó sān géi a?**

你冇打過破傷風針呀？ **Néih yáuh móuh dá gwo po sēung fūng jām a?**

Do you have any allergies?

Are you on any medication?

Are you on a diet?

Are you pregnant?

Have you had a tetanus injection?

I've had a previous injury on my wrist.

I've had a previous injury on my ankle.

I've had a previous injury on my knee.

**Ngóh sáu wún yíh chìhn sauh gwo sēung.** 我手腕以前受過傷。

**Ngóh geuk jāang yíh chìhn sauh gwo sēung.** 我腳踰以前受過傷。

**Ngóh sāt tàuh gō yíh chìhn sauh gwo sēung.** 我膝頭哥以前受

過傷。

I've had a previous injury on my shoulder.

**Ngóh bok tàuh yíh chìhn sauh gwo sēung.** 我膊頭以前受過傷。

## The diagnosis



冇乜事，唔駛擔心。 **Móuh māt sih, mhái sái dāam sām..**

It's nothing serious.

你嘅…斷咗。 **Néih ge...tyúhn jó.**

Your...is broken.

你扭傷咗… **Néih náu sēung jó...**

You've got a sprained...

你嘅…扯傷咗。 **Néih ge...ché sēung jó.**

You've got a torn...

你感染到… **Néih gám yíhm dóu...**

You've got an infection.

你嘅…發炎。 **Néih ge...faat yíhm.**

You've got some inflammation.

你有盲腸炎。 **Néih yáuh màahng chái yíhm.**

You've got appendicitis.

你感染到支氣管炎。 **Néih gám yíhm dóu jí hei gwún yíhm.**

You've got bronchitis.

你有性病。 **Néih yáuh sing behng.**

You've got a venereal disease.

你感冒嚟。 **Néih gám mouh laak.**

You've got the flu.

你有過輕微嘅心臟病發作。 **Néih yáuh gwo híng mèih ge sām johng behng faat jok.**

You've had a mild heart attack.

你有肺炎。 **Néih yáuh fai yíhm.**

You've got pneumonia.

你有胃炎。 **Néih yáuh waih yíhm.**

You've got gastritis.

你有胃潰瘍。 **Néih yáuh waih kwúi yèuhng.**

You've got an ulcer.

你扯傷咗肌肉。 **Néih ché sēung jó gēi yuhk.**

You've pulled a muscle.

你嘅陰道發炎。 **Néih ge yām douh faat yíhm.**

You've got a vaginal infection.

你食物中毒。 **Néih sihk maht jung**

You've got food poisoning.

**duhk.**

你中暑。 **Néih jung syú.**

你對…過敏。 **Néih deui...gwo máhn.**

你懷孕喇。 **Néih wàaih yahn la.**

我幫你驗血／尿／大便。 **Ngóh bōng néi yihm hyut/niuh/daaih bihn.**

要聯傷口。 **Yiu lyùhn sēung háu.**

我要轉介你俾專科醫生。 **Ngóh yiu jyún gaai néih béis jyún fō yī sāng.**

我而家送你入醫院。 **Ngóh yìh gā sung néih yahp yī yún.**

你想去公立定係私立醫院呀？ **Néih séung heui gung lahping hahih sī lahping yī yún a?**

你要照X光。 **Néih yiu jiu X gwōng.**

唔該你喺候診室等。 **Mh gōi néih hái hauh chén sāt dāng.**

你需要做手術。 **Néih sēui yiu jouh sáu seuht.**

You've got sunstroke.

You're allergic to...

You're pregnant.

I'd like to have your blood/urine/stools tested.

It needs stitches.

I'm referring you to a specialist.

I'm sending you to the hospital.

Do you want to go to a public or private hospital?

You'll need some x-rays taken.

Could you wait in the waiting room, please?

You'll need an operation.

I need something for diarrhea.

**Ngóh yiu dī yī tóuh ngō ge yeuhk.** 我要啲醫肚疴嘅藥。

I need something for a cold.

**Ngóh yiu dī yī gám mouh ge yeuhk.** 我要啲醫感冒嘅藥。

Is it contagious?

**Wúih m̄h wúih chyùhn yím béis yāhn ga?** 會唔會傳染俾人㗎？

How long do I have to rest?

**Ngóh yiu yāu sīk géi noi a?** 我要休息幾耐呀？

How long do I have to stay in bed?

**Ngóh yiu fan chòhng géi noi a?** 我要瞓床幾耐呀？

How long do I have to stay in the **Ngóh yiu hái yī yún jyuh géi** hospital?

Do I have to go on a diet?

**noih a?** 我要喺醫院住幾耐呀？

Am I allowed to travel?

**Sái m̄h sái sihk dahk biht ge yìhng special yéuhng chāan a?**  
駛唔駛食特別嘅營養餐呀？

Can I make another appointment?

**Ngóh hó yíh heui léuih hàhng ma?** 我可以去旅行嗎？

**Ngóh hó yíh joi yuh yeuk go sìh gaan ma?** 我可以再預約個時間嗎？



你聽日／…日再返嚟覆診 **Néih tīng yaht/...yaht joi fāan làih fūk chán.**

Come back tomorrow/in... days' time.

When do I have to come back for another consultation? **Ngóh géi sìh joi fāan làih fūk chán a?** 我幾時再返嚟覆診呀？

I'll come back tomorrow.

**Ngóh tīng yaht fāan làih.** 我聽日返嚟。

How do I take this medicine?

**Nī júng yeuhk dím yéung sihk a?** 呢種藥點樣食呀？

## 13.4 Medications and prescriptions

How many pills each time?

**Múih chi sihk géi dō lāp a?** 每次食幾多粒呀？

How many drops each time?

**Múih chi géi dō dihk a?** 每次幾多滴呀？

How many spoonfuls each time? **Múih chi sihk géi dō gāng a?** 每次食幾多羹呀？

How many injections each time? **Múih chi dá géi jām a?** 每次打

幾針呀？

How many times a day?

**Yāt yaht sihk géi dō chi a?** —  
日食幾多次呀？

I've forgotten my medication.

**Ngóh m̄h gei dāk jó sihk yeuhk.** 我唔記得咁食藥。

At home I take...

**Hái ngūk kéi ngóh sihk...** 嗨屋企我食...

Could you write a prescription  
for me, please?

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh hōi jēung yeuhk dāan.** 唔該幫我開張藥單。



我幫你開抗生素。 **Ngóh bōng néih hōi kong sāng sou.**

我幫你開咳藥水。 **Ngóh bōng néih hōi kāat yeuhk séui.**

我幫你開鎮靜劑。 **Ngóh bōng néih hōi jang jihng jāi.**

我幫你開止痛藥。 **Ngóh bōng néih hōi jí tung yeuhk.**

休息多啲。 **Yāu sīk dō dī.**

唔好出街。 **Mh hóu chēut gāai.**

瞓床。 **Fan chòhng.**

唔可以食嘢。 **Mh hó yíh sihk yéh.**

可以飲水。 **Hó yíh yám séui.**

飲多啲水。 **Yám dō dī séui.**

I'm prescribing antibiotics.

I'm prescribing a cough syrup.

I'm prescribing a tranquilizer.

I'm prescribing painkillers.

Have lots of rest.

Stay indoors.

Stay in bed.

No food is allowed.

You can drink water.

Drink plenty of water.

pills

**yeuhk yún**

藥丸

before meals

**faahn chìhn**

飯前

after meals

**faahn hauh**

飯後

swallow (whole)

**sèhng lāp tān**

成粒吞

tablets

**yeuhk béng**

藥餅

drops

**dihk jāi**

滴劑

every...hours

**múih...jūng tàuh/síu sìh**

每…鐘頭／小時

dissolve in water

**yùhng hái séui douh**

溶喺水度

This medication impairs your driving.

**Nī júngh yeuhk wúih yíng hái néih jā chē.**

呢種藥會影喺你揸車。

Finish the prescription.

**Nī júngh yeuhk yiu chyùhn bouh sihk yùhn.**

呢種藥要全部食完。

take

**sihk (yeuhk)/yám (yeuhk séui)** 食(藥)／飲(藥水)

spoonful/teaspoonful

**gēng/chàh gēng**

羹／茶羹

rub on

**chàh**

搽

injection

**dá jām**

打針

ointment

**yeuhk gōu**

藥膏

...times a day

**múih yaht sihk...chi**

每日食…次

for...days

**sihk...yaht**

食…日

external use only

**ngoih yuhng**

外用

## 13.5 At the dentist

Do you know a good dentist?

Could you make a dentist's appointment for me?

It's urgent.

Can I come in today, please?

I have a (terrible) toothache.

Could you prescribe/give me a painkiller?

I've got a broken tooth.

My filling's come out.

I've got a broken crown.

I'd like a local anesthetic.

I don't want a local anesthetic.

I'm giving you a local anesthetic. **Ngóh yìh gā bōng néih dá màh jeui jām.** 我而家幫你打麻醉針。

Could you do a temporary repair?

I don't want this tooth pulled.

**Néih sīk mìh sīk dāk hóu ge ngàh yī a?** 你識唔識得好嘅牙醫呀？

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh yuh yeuk go ngàh yī.** 唔該幫我預約個牙醫。

**Hóu gán gáp ga.** 好緊急㗎。

**Hó mìh hó yíh gām yaht làih a?** 可唔可以今日嚟呀？

**Ngóh jek ngàh tung dāk hóu leih hoih.** 我隻牙痛得好厲害。

**Hó mìh hó yíh hōi dī jí tung yeuhk bái ngóh sihk a?** 可唔可以開啲止痛藥俾我食呀？

**Ngóh jek ngàh johng bāng jó.** 我隻牙撞崩咗。

**Ngóh bóu ngàh dī bóu ngàh líu lāt jó chēut làih.** 我補牙啲的補牙料甩咗出嚟。

**Ngóh ge ngàh tok johng laahn jó.** 我嘅牙托撞爛咗。

**Mh gōi bōng ngóh dá màh jeui jām.** 唔該幫我打麻醉針。

**Ngóh mìh séung dá màh jeui jām.** 我唔想打麻醉針。

**Ngóh yìh gā bōng néih dá màh jeui jām.** 我而家幫你打麻醉針。

**Hó mìh hó yíh bōng ngóh làhm sìh bóu yāt bóu ngàh a?** 可唔可以幫我臨時補一補牙呀？

**Ngóh mìh séung māng nī jek ngàh a.** 我唔想攞呢隻牙呀。

My denture is broken.

**Ngóh fu gá ngàh johng làahn jó.** 我副假牙撞爛咗。

Can you fix it?

**Hó mh hó yíh jíng fāan a?** 可唔可以整番呀？

Do I have to come back to remove the stitches?

**Ngóh sái mh sái fāan làih chaak sin a?** 我駛唔駛返嚟拆線呀？

When should I come back to remove the stitches?

**Ngóh géi sìh fāan làih chaak sin a?** 我幾時返嚟拆線呀？

It hurts a lot/it's very painful!

**Nī douh hóu tung a!** 呢度好痛呀！

Which tooth hurts?

**Néih bīn jek ngàh tung a?** 你邊隻牙痛呀？

Your gum is swollen.

**Néih ge ngàh yuhk júng jeung.** 你嘅牙肉腫脹。

I'll have to pull this tooth.

**Ngóh yiu bōng néih māng jó nī jek ngàh.** 我要幫你擺咗呢隻牙。

I'll have to fill this tooth.

**Ngóh yiu bōng néih bóu nī jek ngàh.** 我要幫你補呢隻牙。

I'll have to file this tooth.

**Ngóh yiu bōng néih cho pìhng nī jek ngàh.** 我要幫你銼平呢隻牙。

I'll have to drill it.

**Ngóh yiu jyun nī jek ngàh.** 我要鑽呢隻牙。

Open wide, please.

**Mh gōi maak daaih go háu.** 唔該擘大個口。

Open wider, please.

**Mh gōi maak daaih di go háu.** 唔該擘大啲個口。

Close your mouth, please.

**Mh gōi hahp maaih háu.** 唔該合埋口。

Bite together, please.

**Mh gōi ngáau gán néih dī ngàh.** 唔該咬緊你啲牙。

Rinse, please.

**Mh gōi lóng háu.** 唔該嚟口。

Does it hurt still?

**Juhng tung m̄h tung a?** 仲痛唔  
痛呀？

# **14. Emergencies**

**14.1 Asking for help**

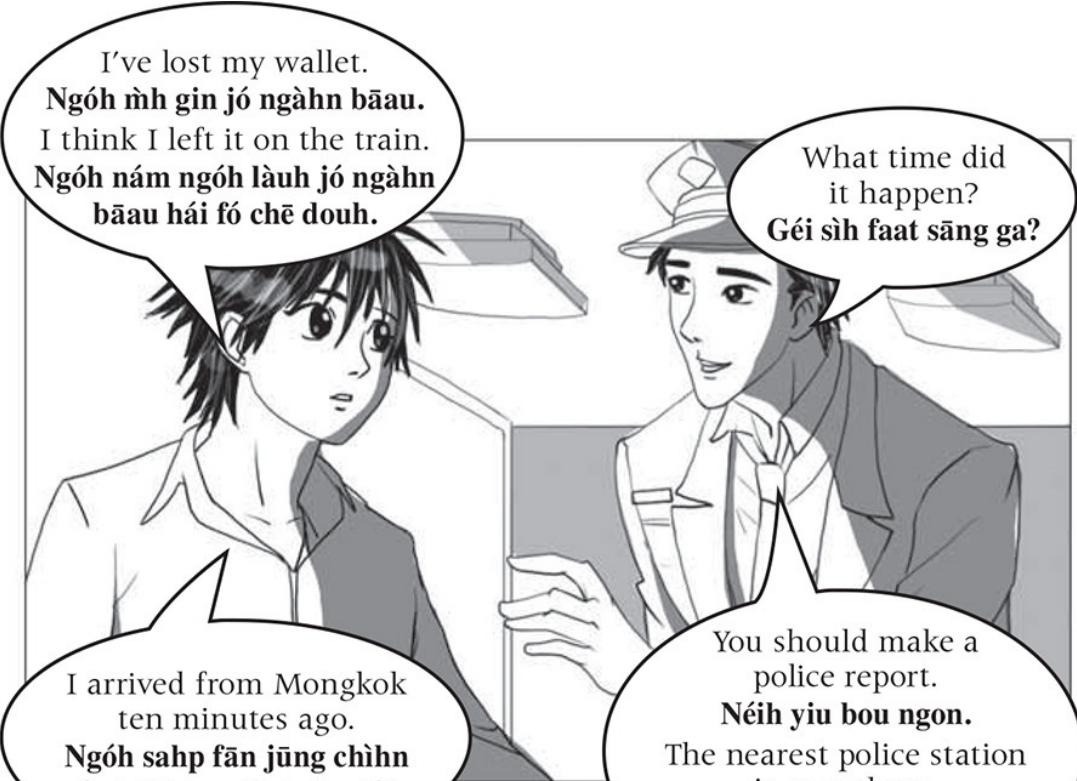
**14.2 Lost items**

**14.3 Accidents**

**14.4 Theft**

**14.5 Missing person**

**14.6 The police**



I've lost my wallet.  
**Ngóh m̄h gin jó ngàhn bāau.**  
I think I left it on the train.  
**Ngóh nám ngóh làuh jó ngàhn bāau hái fó chē douh.**

What time did  
it happen?  
**Géi sìh faat sāng ga?**



I arrived from Mongkok  
ten minutes ago.  
**Ngóh sahp fān jūng chīhn yāuh Wohng Gok dou lèi.**

You should make a  
police report.  
**Néih yiu bou ngon.**  
The nearest police station  
is over there.  
**Jeui káhn ge gíng chaat gúk hái gó bīn.**



I want to make a  
police report.  
**Ngóh yiu bou ngon.**  
I've lost my wallet.  
**Ngóh m̄h gin jó ngàhn bāau.**

Fill out this form, please.  
**Mh gōi néih tīhn nī jēung bíu gaak.**  
We'll let you know if we find it.  
**Yùh gwó wán dóu, ngóh deih wúih tūng jī néih.**

Okay, thanks.  
**Hóu, m̄h gōi.**

## 14.1 Asking for help

Help!

**Gau mehng a!** 救命啊！

Get help quickly!

**Faai dī wán yàhn làih bōng sáu!** 快啲搵人嚟幫手！

Fire!

**Fó jūk a!** 火燭啊！

Police!

**Gíng chaat!** 叫警察！

Get a doctor!

**Wán yī sāng!** 搞醫生！

Quick!/Hurry!

**Faai dī!** 快啲！

Danger!

**Ngài hím!** 危險！

Watch out!/Be careful!

**Síu sām a!** 小心啲！

Stop!

**Mh hóu yūk!** 唔好郁！

Get your hands off me!

**Ló hōi néih jek sáu!** 澅開你隻手！

Let go!

**Fong hōi ngóh!** 放開我！

Stop thief!

**Jūk chaak a!** 捉賊呀！

Could you help me, please?

**Mh gōi bōng háh ngóh ā.** 唔該幫吓我吖。

Where's the police station?

**Gíng chaat gúk hái bīn douh a?** 警察局喺邊度呀？

Where's the fire department?

**Síu fòhng gúk hái bīn douh a?** 消防局喺邊度呀？

Where's the fire escape?

**Taai pìhng tāi hái bīn douh a?** 太平梯喺邊度呀？

Where's the nearest fire extinguisher?

**Jeui káhn ge miht fó hei hái bīn douh a?** 最近嘅滅火器喺邊度呀？

Call the fire department!

**Giu fó jūk chē!** 叫火燭車！

Call an ambulance!

**Giu gau sēung chē!** 叫救傷車！

Could I use your phone?

**Hó m̄h hó yíh je néih ge dihn wá yuhng háh a?** 可唔可以借你嘅電話用吓呀？

What's the emergency number?

**Gán gāp houh máh haih géi dō houh a?** 緊急號碼係幾多號呀？

What's the number for the police?

**Gíng chaat gúk ge dihn wá haih géi dō houh a?** 警察局嘅電話係幾多號呀？

## 14.2 Lost items

I've lost my wallet/purse.

**Ngóh m̄h gin jó ngàhn bāau.**  
我唔見咗銀包。

I lost my tablet here yesterday.

**Ngóh kàhm yaht hái nī douh m̄h gin jó pìhng bán dihn nóuh.** 我琴日喺呢度唔見咗平板電腦。

I lost my mobile phone here yesterday.

**Ngóh kàhm yaht hái nī douh m̄h gin jó sáu gēi.** 我琴日喺呢度唔見咗手機。

I lost my laptop here.

**Ngóh hái nī douh m̄h gin jó ngóh ge sáu tàih dihn nóuh.** 我喺呢度唔見咗我嘅手提電腦。

It's very valuable.

**Hóu jihk chín ga.** 好值錢㗎。

Did you find my passport?

**Néih wán m̄h wán dóu ngóh ge wuh jiu a?** 你搵唔搵到我嘅護照呀？

It was right here.

**Ngóh gei dāk haih fong hái nī douh ga.** 我記得係放喺呢度㗎。

Where's the lost and found office?

**Sāt maht doih líhng chyu hái bīn douh a?** 失物待領處喺邊度呀？

## 14.3 Accidents

There's been an accident.

**(Nī douh) faat sāng jó yi ngoih.** (呢度)發生咗意外。

Someone's fallen into the water.

**Yáuh yàhn dit jó lohk séui!** 有人跌咗落水！

Is anyone hurt?

**Yáuh móuh yàhn sauh sēung a?** 有冇人受傷呀？

Nobody has been injured.

**Móuh yàhn sauh sēung.** 冇人受傷。

Someone's still trapped inside the car.

**Yáuh yàhn juhng hái chē yahp bihn.** 有人仲喺車入邊。

It's not too bad.

**Mh haih taai chā.** 唔係太差。

Don't worry.

**Mh sói dāam sām.** 唔駛擔心。

Leave everything the way it is, please.

**Mh hóu yūk yahm hòh ge yéh.** 唔好郁任何嘅嘢。

I want to talk to the police first.

**Ngóh yiu sīn tùhng gíng chaat góng.** 我要先同警察講。

I want to take a photo first.

**Ngóh yiu sīn yíng jéung sēung.** 我要先影張相。

Here's my name and address.

**Nī go haih ngóh ge méng tùhng deih jí.** 呢個係我嘅名同地址。

May I have your name and address?

**Mh gōi bái néih go méng tùhng deih jí ngóh.** 唔該俾你個名同地址我。

Could I see your identity card?

**Mh gōi bái ngóh tái hah néih ge sān fán jing.** 唔該俾我睇吓你嘅身分證。

Could I see your insurance papers?

**Mh gōi bái ngóh tái hah néih ge bóu him dāan.** 唔該俾我睇吓

	你嘅保險單。
Could I see your passport?	<b>Mh gōi bái ngóh tái hah néih ge wuh jiu.</b> 唔該俾我睇吓你嘅護照。
Will you act as a witness?	<b>Néih yuhn yi jouh jing yàhn ma?</b> 你願意做證人嗎？
I need this information for insurance purposes.	<b>Ngóh ge bóu him gung si séui yiu ní dí jí líu.</b> 我嘅保險公司需要呢啲資料。
Are you insured?	<b>Néih yáuh móuh máaih bóu him a?</b> 你有冇買保險呀？
Third party (insurance) or all inclusive?	<b>Néih máaih ge haih daih sám je bóu him dihng haih chyùhn bóu a?</b> 你買嘅係第三者保險定係全保呀？
Could you sign here, please?	<b>Mh gōi néih hái ní douh chím go méng.</b> 唔該你喺呢度簽個名。

## 14.4 Theft



喺邊度發生㗎？ **Hái bìn douh faat sāng ga?**

幾時發生㗎？ **Géi sìh faat sāng ga?**

你唔見咗乜嘢呀？ **Néih mh gin jó māt yéh a?**

俾人偷咗啲乜嘢呀？ **Béi yahn tāu jó dí māt yéh a?**

有冇証人呀？ **Yáuh móuh jing yàhn a?**

你需唔需要個翻譯員呀？ **Néih séui mh séui yiu go fāan yihk yùhn a?**

Where did it happen?

What time did it happen?

What's missing?

What's been taken?

Are there any witnesses?

Do you want an interpreter?

I've been robbed.

**Ngóh béis yàhn chái gip.** 我俾人搶劫。

My credit card has been stolen. **Ngóh seun yuhng kāat béis yàhn tāu jó.** 我信用卡俾人偷咗。

My handbag has been snatched. **Ngóh sáu dói béis yàhn chái jó.** 我手袋俾人搶咗。

My briefcase has been snatched. **Ngóh gūng sih bāau béis yàhn chái jó.** 我公事包俾人搶咗。

My car's been broken into. **Ngóh gā chē béis yàhn giuh hōi jó.** 我架車俾人撬開咗。

## 14.5 Missing persons

I've lost my child.

**Ngóh go jái/néui jáu sāt jó.** 我個仔／女走失咗。

Could you help me find him/her? **Néih hó mìh hó yíh bōng ngóh wán hah kéuih a?** 你可唔可以幫我搵吓佢呀？

Have you seen a lost child?

**Néih yáuh móuh gin gwo yāt go dohng sāt louh ge sai mān jái a?** 你有冇見過一個蕩失路嘅細蚊仔呀？

He's/she's...years old.

**Kéuih...seui.** 佢…歲。

She's got long hair.

**Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih chèuhng ge.** 佢嘅頭髮係長嘅。

He's got short hair.

**Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih dyún ge.** 佢嘅頭髮係短嘅。

She's got blond hair.

**Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih gām sīk ge.** 佢嘅頭髮係金色嘅。

He's got black hair.

**Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih hāk sīk ge.** 佢嘅頭髮係黑色嘅。

His/her hair is

curly/straight/frizzy.	<b>Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih lyūn/jihk/sai hyūn ge.</b> 佢嘅頭髮係攣／直／細圈嘅。
Her hair is in a ponytail.	<b>Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih sō máh méih ge.</b> 佢嘅頭髮係梳馬尾嘅。
Her hair is in braids.	<b>Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih sō bīn ge.</b> 佢嘅頭髮係梳辮嘅。
Her hair is in a bun.	<b>Kéuih ge tàuh faat haih sō gai ge.</b> 佢嘅頭髮係梳髻嘅。
He's/she's got blue/brown/green eyes.	<b>Kéuih deui ngáahn haih làahm sīk/gā fē sīk/luhk sīk ge.</b> 佢對眼係藍色／咖啡色／綠色嘅。
He/she's wearing hiking boots.	<b>Kéuih jeuk jyuh léuih hàhng hàaih.</b> 佢著住旅行鞋。
He/she's wearing glasses.	<b>Kéuih daai ngáahn géng.</b> 佢戴眼鏡。
He/she's not wearing glasses.	<b>Kéuih móuh daai ngáahn géng.</b> 佢冇戴眼鏡。
He/she's carrying a bag.	<b>Kéuih sáu līng jyuh go dói.</b> 佢手拎住個袋。
He is tall.	<b>Kéuih sāang dāk gòu.</b> 佢生得高。
She is short.	<b>Kéuih sāang dāk ngái.</b> 佢生得矮。
This is a photo of him/her.	<b>Nī jēung haih kéuih ge séung.</b> 呢張係佢嘅相。

## 14.6 The police

### An arrest

---



唔該俾我睇吓你嘅駕駛執照。 **Mh gōi bēi ngóh tái háh néih ge ga sái jāp jiu.**

唔該俾我睇吓你嘅身份證。 **Mh gōi bēi ngóh tái háh néih ge sān fán jing.**

你開快車。 **Néih hōi faai chē.**

呢度唔准泊車。 **Nī douh mh jéun paak chē.**

你冇放錢喺角子機入面。 **Néih móuh fong chín hái gok jí gēi yahp mihn.**

你嘅車頭燈／車尾燈唔著。 **Néih ge chē tàuh dāng/chē méih dāng mh jeuhk.**

呢個係…罰款。 **Nī go haih...faht fún.**

Your driver's licence, please.

Your identity card, please.

You were speeding.

You're not allowed to park here.

You haven't put money in the parking meter.

Your lights aren't working.

That's a...fine.

I have a passport.

**Ngóh yáuh wuh jiu.** 我有護照。

I have an international driver's licence.

**Ngóh yáuh gwok jai ga sái jāp jiu.** 我有國際駕駛執照。

I don't speak Cantonese.

**Ngóh mh sīk góng Gwóng Dūng Wá.** 我唔識講廣東話。

I didn't see the sign.

**Ngóh tái mh dóu louh páai.** 我睇唔到路牌。

I don't understand what it says.

**Ngóh tái mh mìhng seuhng mihn góng māt yéh.** 我睇唔明上面講乜嘢。

I was only doing... kilometers an hour.

**Ngóh hàahng ge sìh chūk jí haih... gūng léih.** 我行嘅時速只係…公里。

I'll have my car checked.

**Ngóh jīk hāk heui gím chàh ngóh ga chē.** 我即刻去檢查我架車。

I was blinded by oncoming lights.

**Yìhng mihn ge chē tàuh dāng chàahng jyuh ngóh deui ngáahn.** 迎面嘅車頭燈燙住我對眼。

### **At the police station**

I want to report a collision.

**Ngóh yiu bou ngon, haih johng chē.** 我要報案，係撞車。

I want to report a missing person.

**Ngóh yiu bou ngon, haih sāt jūng.** 我要報案，係失蹤。

I want to report a rape.

**Ngóh yiu bou ngon, haih kèuhng gāan.** 我要報案，係強姦。

Could you make a statement, please?

**Néih hó m̄h hó yíh bái háu gūng a?** 你可唔可以俾口供呀？

Could I have a copy?

**Ngóh hó m̄h hó yíh yiu yāt fahn fu bún a?** 我可唔可以要一份副本呀？

I've lost everything.

**Ngóh só yáuh ge yéh dōu m̄h gin jó la.** 我所有嘅嘢都唔見咗喇。

I've no money left, I'm desperate.

**Ngóh ge chín dōu yuhng yùhn la, ngóh jáu tàuh móuh louh la.** 我嘅錢都用完喇，我走頭無路喇。

Could you lend me a little money?

**Néih hó m̄h hó yíh je dī chín bái ngóh a?** 你可唔可以借啲錢俾我呀？

I'd like an interpreter.

**Ngóh sēui yiu go fāan yihk yùhn.** 我需要個翻譯員。

I'm innocent.

**Ngóh haih móuh gū ga.** 我係無辜。

I don't know anything about it.

**Nī māt yéh dōu m̄h jī dou.** 我乜嘢都唔知道。

I want to speak to someone from the American embassy.

**Ngóh yiu tùhng Méih Gwok daaih síh gwún ge yàhn góng**

- Australian
- British
- Canadian

I want a lawyer who speaks English.

**yéh.** 我要同美國大使館嘅人講嚟。

**Ngou Jāu yàhn** 澳洲人

**Yīng Gwok yàhn** 藍國人

**Gā Nàh Daaih yàhn** 加拿大人

**Ngóh yiu wán go wúih góng**  
**Yīng Mán ge leuht sī.** 我要搵個  
會講英文嘅律師。

# 15. English-Cantonese Dictionary

The following dictionary is meant to supplement the chapters in this book. Some of the words not on this list can be found elsewhere in this book. Food items can be found in sections 4.7 and 4.8, and the parts of a car on page 75 and the parts of a bicycle on page 78.

## A

abacus **syun puhn** 算盤

about (approximately) **daaih yeuk** 大約

about (regarding) **yáuh gwāan** 有關

above **seuhng mihn** 上面

abroad **gwok ngoih** 國外

accident **yi ngoih** 意外

accommodation **jyuh sūk** 住宿

activity **wuht duhng** 活動

address **deih jí** 地址

adult **sìhng yàhn** 成人

advice **yi gin** 意見

aeroplane **fēi gēi** 飛機

afraid **pa** 怕

after **jī hauh** 之後

afternoon (midday) **jūng ngh** 中午

- afternoon (3 pm to dusk) **hah níh** 下午
- again **joi** 再
- ago **yíh chìhn** 以前
- agree, to **tùhng yi** 同意
- air **hūng hei** 空氣
- air-conditioning **láahng hei/hūng tiuh** 冷氣／空調
- airmail **hūng yàauh** 空郵
- airplane **fēi gēi** 飛機
- airport **fēi gēi chèuhng** 飛機場
- alcohol, liquor **jáu** 酒
- allergy **gwo máhn** 過敏
- allocate **fān pui** 分配
- alike **sēung tùhng** 相同
- a lot **hóu dō** 好多
- almost **gēi fùh** 幾乎
- alone **dāan duhk** 單獨
- alphabet **jih móuh** 字母
- already **yíh gīng** 已經
- also **dōu** 都
- altogether, in total **yāt guhng** 一共
- always **gīng sèuhng** 經常
- ambassador **daaih síh** 大使
- America **Méih Gwok** 美國
- American (in general) **Méih Gwok ge** 美國嘅
- American (people) **Méih Gwok yàhn** 美國人
- American dollars **Méih gām** 美金
- amount **sou muhk** 數目

ancestor **jóu sīn** 祖先  
ancient **gú doih** 古代  
and **tùhng màaih** 同埋  
angry **faat nāu/lāu** 發飴  
animal **duhng maht** 動物  
ankle **geuk jāang** 腳蹠  
another (different) **daih yih go** 第二個  
another (same) **joi làih yāt go** 再嚟一個  
answer the phone **jip dihn wá** 接電話  
antibiotics **kong sāng sou** 抗生素  
anybody, anyone **yahm hòh yāhn** 任何人  
apartment **gūng yuh** 公寓  
apologize, to **douh hip** 道歉  
apple **pìhng gwó** 蘋果  
appointment **yeuk wuih/yuh yeuk** 約會／預約  
April **Sei yuht** 四月  
architecture **gin jūk** 建築  
area **deih kēui** 地區  
area code **kēui houh** 區號  
around (nearby) **fu h gahn** 附近  
arrive, to **dou** 到  
Asia **Nga Jāu** 亞洲  
ask about, to **mahn** 問  
ask for, to **yiу** 要  
asleep **fan jeuhk** 瞜着  
assist, to **bōng joh/bōng mòhng** 幫助／幫忙  
as well **dōu haih** 都係

at **hái** 嘯

at home **hái...ngūk kéis** 嘯…屋企

at least **héi máh/ji síu** 起碼／至少

at night **yeh máahn** 夜晚

at once **jīk hāk** 即刻

at the latest **jeui chìh** 最遲

attempt, to **si** 試

attend, to **chāam gā** 參加

attitude **taai douh** 態度

August **Baat yuht** 八月

Australia **Ngou Jāu** 澳洲

Australian (people) **Ngou Jāu yàhn** 澳洲人

Australian (in general) **Ngou Jāu ge** 澳洲嘅

Australian dollars **Ngou baih** 澳幣

Automated Teller Machine (ATM) **Jih Duhng Gwaih Yùhn**

**Gēi** 自動櫃員機

automobile, car **chē** 車

autopay **jih duhng jyún jeung** 自動轉帳

autumn **chāu tīn** 秋天

available (to buy) **máaih dāk dóu** 買得到

available (to make) **géun beih hóu** 準備好

average (numbers) **pìhng gwān** 平均

average (so-so, just okay) **yāt būn/màh má déi** 一般／麻麻地

awake **séng** 醒

awake, wake up **séng jó** 醒咗

awaken, wake someone up **giu séng** 叫醒

aware **jī dou** 知道

## B

baby **bìh bī** BB

back, rear **hauh mihn** 後面

back, to go **fāan heui** 返去

backpack **bui bāau** 背包

backward **lohk hauh** 落後

bad **waaih** 壞

bad luck **mh hóu wahn/dóu mùih** 唔好運／倒霉

bag **dói** 袋

ball **bō** 波

ballpoint pen **yùhn jí bāt** 原子筆

banana **hēung jīu** 香蕉

bandage **bāng dáai** 繃帶

bank (finance) **ngāhn hòhng** 銀行

banquet **yin wuih** 宴會

bar (serving drinks) **jáu bā** 酒巴

barbecue **sīu hāau** 燒烤

barbecued goose **sīu ngó** 燒鵝

barbecued pork **chā sīu** 叉燒

barber **faat yìhng sī** 髮型師

bargain, to **góng ga** 講價

basket **láam** 籃

basketball **làahm kàuh** 籃球

bathtub **yuhk gōng** 浴缸

bathe **chūng lèuhng** 沖涼  
bathe, swim **yàuh séui** 游水  
bathrobe **yuhk yī** 浴衣  
bathroom **chūng lèuhng fóng** 沖涼房  
battery **dihن chìh** 電池  
be, exist **yáuh** 有  
beach **hói tāan** 海灘  
beancurd **dauh fuh** 豆腐  
beautiful (of things and places) **leng/jeng** 靚／正  
because **yān waih** 因為  
bed **chòhng** 床  
bedroom **seuih fóng** 睡房  
bedsheet **chòhng dāan** 床單  
beef **ngàuh yuhk** 牛肉  
beer **bē jáu** 啤酒  
before (in time) **yíh chìhn** 以前  
before (in front of) **hái...chìhn mihn** 噥…前面  
beforehand, earlier **jī chìhn** 之前  
begin, to **hói chí** 開始  
behave **bíu yih** 表現  
behind **hái...hauh mihn** 噥…後面  
Beijing **Bāk Gīng** 北京  
belief, faith **seun yéuhng** 信仰  
believe, to **sēung seun** 相信  
below **hah mihn** 下面  
belt **pèih dáai** 皮帶  
beside **hái...pòhng bīn** 噥…旁邊

besides **chèuih jó...jī ngoih** 除咗之外

best **jeui hóu** 最好

Best wishes **Jūk néih hóu wahn** 祝你好運

better **gang hóu/hóu dī** 更好／好啲

between **hái...jī gāan** 嘅…之間

bicycle **dāan chē** 單車

big **daaih** 大

bill **dāan** 單

bill, to pay **màaih dāan** 埋單

bird **jéuk** 雀

birth, to give **sāang** 生

birthday **sāang yaht** 生日

biscuit **béng gōn** 餅乾

bit (slightly) **yāt dī** 一啲

bite, to **ngáauh** 咬

bitter **fú** 苦

black **hāk sīk** 黑色

bland **dāan diuh** 單調

blanket **jīn** 蔊

bleed, to **làuh hyut** 流血

blog **móhng ji** 網誌

blood **hyut** 血

blouse **néuih jōng sēut sāam** 女裝恤衫

blue **làahm sīk** 藍色

Bluetooth **Làahm ngàh** 藍牙

board, to (bus, train) **séuhng chē** 上車

board, to (boat) **séuhng syùhn** 上船

- boat **syùhn** 船
- body **sān tái** 身體
- body massage **chyùhn sān ngon mó** 全身按摩
- boil, to **jyú** 煮
- boiled **jyú gwo ge** 煮過嘅
- Bon voyage! **Yāt fàahn fūng seuhn!** 一帆風順!
- book **syū** 書
- book shop **syū dim** 書店
- bored **muhn/mòuh lìuh** 悶／無聊
- boring **móuh yi sī** 有意思
- born, to be **chēut sai** 出世
- borrow, to **je** 借
- botanic gardens **jihk maht yùhn** 植物園
- both **léuhng (go)** 兩(個)
- bother, disturb **dá gáau** 打攬
- bottle **jēun** 樽
- bottom (buttocks) **lō yáu/pei gú** 擺柚／屁股
- bowl **wún** 碗
- box **sēung** 箱
- box (cardboard) **jí háp** 紙盒
- boy **nàahm/làahm jái** 男仔
- boyfriend **nàahm pàhng yáuh** 男朋友
- bra **hūng wàih** 胸圍
- bracelet **sáu ngáak** 手鉗
- brain **nóuh** 腦
- brake, to brake **saat jai** 駁掣
- branch (company) **fān hóng** 分行

branded **mìhng pàaih** 名牌  
brandy **baahk lāan déi** 白蘭地  
bread **mihن bāau** 麵包  
break, shatter **dá laahn** 打爛  
break down, to (car, machine) **waaih jó** 壞咗  
breakfast, morning meal **jóu chāan** 早餐  
breakfast, to eat **sihk jóu chāan** 食早餐  
bridge **kìuh** 橋  
briefcase **gūng sih bāau** 公事包  
bring, to **ló** 捞  
Britain **Yīng Gwok** 英國  
British (in general) **Yīng Gwok ge** 英國嘅  
British (people) **Yīng Gwok yàhn** 英國人  
broccoli **sāi làahn fā** 西蘭花  
broken **waaih jó** 壞咗  
bronze **tùhng/chīng tùhng** 銅／青銅  
brother (older) **gòh gō/daaih lóu** 哥哥／大佬  
brother (younger) **dàih dái/sai lóu** 弟弟／細佬  
brown (coffee color) **jyū gū lik sīk** 朱古力色  
bruise **yú hāk** 瘡黑  
brush **cháat** 刷  
bubble tea **jān jyū náaih chàh** 珍珠奶茶  
Buddhism **Faht Gaau** 佛教  
Buddhist (in general) **Faht Gaau ge** 佛教嘅  
Buddhist (people) **Faht Gaau tòuh** 佛教徒  
building **daaih hah** 大廈  
burn (injury) **sīu sēung** 燒傷

Burma, Myanmar **Míhn Dihn** 緬甸  
Burmese (in general) **Míhn Dihn ge** 緬甸嘅  
Burmese (people) **Míhn Dihn yàhn** 緬甸人  
bus **bā sí** 巴士  
bus stop **bā sí jaahm** 巴士站  
business **sēung yihp** 商業  
business person **sēung yàhn** 商人  
business trip **gūng gon** 公幹  
busy (with something) **mòhng** 忙  
but **daahn haih** 但係  
butter **ngàuh/àuh yàuh** 牛油  
buy, to **máaih** 買  
by the means of **yuhng** 用

## C

cabbage **yèh choi** 椰菜  
cabbage, Chinese **baak choi** 白菜  
cake, pastry **daahn gōu** 蛋糕  
calculator **gais sou gēi** 計數機  
call on the telephone **dá dihn wá** 打電話  
called, named **giu** 叫  
Cambodia **Gáan Pòuh Jaaih** 柬埔寨  
Cambodian (in general) **Gáan Pòuh Jaaih ge** 柬埔寨嘅  
Cambodian (people) **Gáan Pòuh Jaaih yàhn** 柬埔寨人  
camera **yíng séung gēi** 影相機  
can, be able to **wúih** 會

can, may **hó yíh** 可以

can, tin **gwun táu** 罐頭

Canada **Gā Nàh Daaih** 加拿大

Canada (in general) **Gā Nàh Daaih ge** 加拿大嘅

Canadian (people) **Gā Nàh Daaih yàhn** 加拿大人

Canadian dollars **Gā baih** 加幣

cancel **chéui sīu** 取消

candle **laahp jūk** 蠟燭

candy, sweets **tóng** 糖

canoe **duhk muhk jāu** 獨木舟

can't see **tái mìh gin** 瞎唔見

can't see clearly **tái mìh chīng chó** 瞎唔清楚

Cantonese (in general) **Gwóng Dūng ge** 廣東嘅

Cantonese (language) **Gwóng Dūng wá** 廣東話

Cantonese (people) **Gwóng Dūng yàhn** 廣東人

Cantonese-style congee **sāang gwán zūk** 生滾粥

capture, to **jūk dóu** 捉到

car, automobile **chē** 車

car park **tìhng chē chèuhng** 停車場

car space **chē wái** 車位

card **kāat** 啟

care of, to take **jiu gu** 照顧

careful **síu sām** 小心

carrot **hùhng lòh baahk** 紅蘿蔔

carry, to **daai/ló** 帶／擺

carton, a **yāt tiuh** 一條

cash, money **yihng gām** 現金

- cash a check, to **deui yihن** 兌現  
cashier **sāu ngán chyu** 收銀處  
casino **dóu chèuhng** 賭場  
casualty (hospital) **gāp jing sāt** 急症室  
cat **māau** 貓  
catamaran **sēung tái syùhn** 雙體船  
catch, to **jūk** 捉  
Catholic (in general) **Tīn Jyú Gaau ge** 天主教嘅  
Catholic (people) **Tīn Jyú Gaau tòuh** 天主教徒  
catty (measure) **gān** 斤  
cauliflower **yèh choi fā** 椰菜花  
cautious **síu sām** 小心  
cave **ngàahm duhng** 岩洞  
CD (compact disc) **Gwōng díp** 光碟  
celebrate, to **hing jūk** 慶祝  
center, middle **jūng gāan** 中間  
certain, sure **yāt dihng** 一定  
chair **dang** 梯  
champagne **hēung bān** 香檳  
chance, opportunity **gēi wuih** 機會  
change, small **sáan ngán** 散銀  
change, to (conditions, situations) **góí bin** 改變  
change (clothes) **wuhn** 換  
charging cable **chūng dih sin** 充電線  
cheap **pèhng** 平  
cheat, to **ngāk/āk(yahn)** 呃(人)  
check, verify **gím chàh** 檢查

Cheers! **Yám sing!** 飲勝!

cheese **jī sí** 芝士

chess **gwok jai jeuhng kái** 國際象棋

chest (breast) **hūng** 胸

chicken **gāi** 雞

child (young person) **sai mān jái** 細蚊仔

child (offspring) **jái néui** 仔女

children **yìh tùhng** 兒童

chilli pepper **laaht jiū** 辣椒

chilli sauce **laaht jiū jeung** 辣椒醬

China **Jūng Gwok** 中國

Chinese (in general) **Jūng Gwok ge** 中國嘅

Chinese (language) **Jūng mán/Jūng màhn** 中文

Chinese (people) **Jūng Gwok yàhn** 中國人

Chinese chess **jeuhng kái** 象棋

Chinese Renminbi **Yàhn màhn baih** 人民幣

chocolate **jyū gū līk** 朱古力

choice, to choose **syún jaahk** 選擇

chopsticks **faai jí** 筷子

Christian **Gēi Dūk tòuh** 基督徒

Christianity **Gēi Dūk gaau** 基督教

church **gaau tòhng/tóng** 教堂

cigarette **yīn jái** 煙仔

cinema **hei yún** 戲院

circle **yùhn hyūn** 圓圈

citizen **síh màhn/gūng màhn** 市民／公民

city **sìhng síh** 城市

- claypot rice **bōu jái faahn** 煲仔飯  
clean **gōn jehng** 乾淨  
clean, to **jíng gón jehng** 整乾淨  
clear (of weather) **hóu tīn** 好天  
clever **chūng mìhng** 聰明  
climate **hei hauh** 氣候  
clock **jūng** 鐘  
close to, nearby **káhn/kaau gahn** 近／靠近  
close, to cover **kám màaih** 嘆埋  
closed (door/shop) **sāan mùhn** 門門  
closed (road) **fūng só jó** 封鎖咗  
clothes, clothing **yī fuhk** 衣服  
cloudy, overcast **dō wàhn** 多雲  
coat, jacket **ngoih yī** 外衣  
coat, overcoat **daaih lāu** 大褛  
Coca-Cola **Hó háu hó lohk** 可口可樂  
cockroaches **gaaht jáat** 甲由  
cocktail **gāi méih jáu** 雞尾酒  
coffee **ga fē** 咖啡  
coin **ngaahng baih/sáan ngán** 硬幣／散銀  
cold **dung**凍  
cold, flu **sēung fūng** 傷風  
colleague **tùhng sih** 同事  
collect payment, to **sāu chín** 收錢  
collision, to collide **johng** 撞  
colour **ngàahn sīk** 顏色  
comb **sō** 梳

- come, to **lài h** 嘟  
come back **fāan làih** 返嚟  
come in **yahp làih** 入嚟  
comfortable **syū fuhk** 舒服  
comics **lihn wàahn tòuh** 連環圖  
company, firm **gūng sī** 公司  
compared with, to compare **béi gaau** 比較  
compass **jí nàahm jām** 指南針  
compensated **pùih** 賠  
complain, to **póuh yun** 抱怨  
complaint **tàuh sou** 投訴  
complete (whole) **chyùhn bouh** 全部  
complete, to **yùhn sìhng** 完成  
complicated **fūk jaahp** 複雜  
compress **ngaat sūk** 壓縮  
computer **dihn nóuh** 電腦  
concert **yām ngohk wúi** 音樂會  
concert hall **yām ngohk tēng** 音樂廳  
conditioner (hair) **wuh faat louh** 護髮露  
condom **beih yahn tou** 避孕套  
confirm **kok yihng** 確認  
Confucianism **Yùh Gā sī séung** 儒家思想  
Congratulations! **Gūng héi néih!** 恭喜你!  
connect **lìhn sin** 連線  
consider **háau leuih** 考慮  
consulate **líhng sih gún** 領事館  
consultation (by doctor) **tái behng** 瞰病

- contact, connection **lyùhn lok** 聯絡  
contact lens **yán yìhng ngáahn géng** 隱型眼鏡  
contagious **chyùhn yíhm** 傳染  
continue, to **gai juhk** 繼續  
contraceptive **beih yahn** 避孕  
contraceptive pill **beih yahn yún** 避孕丸  
convenience store **bihn leih dim** 便利店  
convenient **fōng bihn** 方便  
cook (person) **chyùh sī** 廚師  
cookie **kūk kèih** 曲奇  
cool (temperature) **lèuhng sóng** 涼爽  
copper **tùhng/jí tùhng** 銅／紫銅  
copy **fu bún/fük jan** 副本／複印  
corn, grain **sūk máih** 粟米  
corner **gok lōk táu** 角落頭  
correct **ngāam/jing kok** 唔／正確  
correspond (write letters) **tūng seun** 通信  
corrupt **fuuh baaih** 腐敗  
cosmetics **fa jōng bán** 化妝品  
cost **sìhng bún** 成本  
cost (price) **ga chìhn** 價錢  
costly **gwai** 貴  
cotton **mìhn bou** 棉布  
cotton wool **mìhn fā** 棉花  
couch, sofa **sō fá** 梳化  
cough, to **kāt** 咳  
cough drop/lolly **yeuhn hàuh tóng** 潤喉糖

cough syrup **kāt yeuhk séui** 咳藥水  
could, might **hó nàhng** 可能  
count **sóu** 數  
country (nation) **gwok gā** 國家  
country code **gwok gā doih houh** 國家代號  
countryside **gāau ngoih** 郊外  
courtesy **láih maauh** 禮貌  
cover, to **jē** 遮  
crab **háaih** 蟹  
cracker, salty biscuit **hàahm bēng gōn** 鹹餅乾  
crafts **sáu gūng ngaih** 手工藝  
crashed (car) **johng chē** 撞車  
credit card **seun yuhng kāat** 信用卡  
cross, go over **gwo** 過  
crossroads **sahp jih louh háu** 十字路口  
crowded **bīk** 逼  
cucumber **wòhng gwā** 黃瓜  
culture **màhn fa** 文化  
cup, glass **būi** 杯  
curly **lyūn** 繩  
curler, eyelash **jit móuh gyún** 睫毛捲  
curler, hair **faat gyún** 髮捲  
custom, tradition **jaahp juhk** 習俗  
cut, to **chit/got** 切／割  
cute, appealing **hó ngoi** 可愛

## D

- daily **yaht sèuhng** 日常  
dairy **náih leuih sihk bán** 奶類食品  
damage, to **jíng waaih** 整壞  
damp **chìuh sāp** 潮濕  
dance, to **tiu móuh** 跳舞  
danger **ngàih him** 危險  
dark **ngam** 暗  
date (of the month) **yaht kèih** 日期  
date (to) **yeuk wuih** 約會  
date of birth **chēut sāng yaht kèih** 出生日期  
daughter **néui** 女  
daughter-in-law **sīk fúh** 媳婦  
day **yaht** 日  
day after tomorrow **hauh yaht** 後日  
day before yesterday **chìhn yaht** 前日  
data SIM card **sou geui kāat** 數據卡  
dead **iséi jó** 死咗  
December **Sahp yih yuht** 十二月  
decision, to decide **kyu dihng** 決定  
declare, to **bou gwāan** 報關  
deep **sām** 深  
defecate, to **daaih bihn** 大便  
degrees (temperature) **douh** 度  
delay, to **dāam ngh** 耽誤  
delete, to **sāan chèuih** 刪除  
delicious **hóu sihk** 好食  
delivery **sung wahn** 送運

- depart, to **lèih hōi** 離開  
department store **baak fo gūng sī** 百貨公司  
departure **chēut faat** 出發  
deposit **ngon gām** 按金  
desk **syū téi** 書檯  
dessert **tìhm bán** 甜品  
destination **muhk dīk deih** 目的地  
detergent **sái git jīng** 洗潔精  
dial, to (telephone) **dá dihn wá** 打電話  
diamond **jyun sehk** 鑽石  
diary **yaht gei** 日記  
dictionary **chìh dín/jih dín** 詞典／字典  
die, to **séi** 死  
different, other **mh tūhng** 唔同  
difficult **kwan nàahn** 困難  
digital camera **sou máh séung gēi** 數碼相機  
dim sum **dím sām** 點心  
dinner, evening meal **máahn faahn** 晚飯  
dinner, to eat **sihk máahn faahn** 食晚飯  
direction **fōng heung** 方向  
dirty **wū jōu** 污糟  
disappointed **sāt mohng** 失望  
discount **gáam ga** 減價  
dish, platter **dihp** 碟  
dish (particular food) **sung** 餅  
dish towel **sái wún gān** 洗碗巾  
distance **kéuih lèih** 距離

- disturb, to **dá gáau** 打攬  
divorce, to **lèih fān** 離婚  
diving **chìhm séui** 潛水  
divorced **lèih jó fān** 離咗婚  
do, perform an action **jouh** 做  
document **màhn gín** 文件  
Don't mention it! **Mh hóu haak hei!** 唔好客氣!  
do one's best **jeuhn só nàhng** 盡所能  
doctor **yī sāng** 醫生  
dog **gáu** 狗  
door **mùhn** 門  
double **sēung púih** 雙倍  
down, downward **heung hah** 向下  
downstairs **làuh hah** 樓下  
downtown **síh jūng sām** 市中心  
dozen **yāt dā** 一打  
draw, to **waahk** 畫  
drawer **gwaih túng** 櫃桶  
dream **muhng** 夢  
dream, to **faat muhng** 發夢  
dressed, to get **wuhn sāam** 換衫  
dressing gown **sàhn lāu** 晨襪  
drink, refreshment **yám yéh** 飲嘢  
drink, to **yám** 飲  
drive, to (a car) **hōi chē** 開車  
drug (medicine) **yeuhk** 藥  
drugstore, pharmacy **yeuhk fòhng** 藥房

drunk **yám jeui** 飲醉  
dry **gōn** 乾  
dry (weather) **gōn chou** 乾燥  
dry, to **chēui gōn** 吹乾  
dry cleaners **gōn sái dim** 乾洗店  
duck **ngaap/aap** 鴨  
during **hái...kèih gāan** 嘸…期間

## E

ear **yíh jái** 耳仔  
earrings **yíh wáan** 耳環  
early **jóu** 早  
early in the morning **jīu jóu** 朝早  
east **dūng bīn/bihñ** 東邊  
easy **yùhng yih** 容易  
eat, to **sihk** 食  
eat breakfast **sihk jóu chāan** 食早餐  
eat dinner **sihk máahn faahn** 食晚餐  
eat lunch **sihk ngaan jau** 食晏晝  
egg **gāi dáan** 雞蛋  
eggplant, aubergine **ngái gwā** 矮瓜  
eight **baat** 八  
eighteen **sahp baat** 十八  
eighty **baat sahp** 八十  
either **yāt haih...yāt haih** 一係…一係  
Electronic Payment Services (EPS) **Yih Baahn Sih** 易辦事

- elegant **gōu ngáh** 高雅  
elevator **dihn tāi** 電梯  
eleven **sahp yāt** 十一  
email **dihn yàuh** 電郵  
email address **dihn yàuh deih jí** 電郵地址  
embassy **daaih síh gwún** 大使館  
embroidered **sau fā ge** 繡花嘅  
embroidery **chi sau** 刺繡  
emergency **gāp chán** 急診  
empty **hūng ge** 空嘅  
engaged (telephone) **yáuh yàhn góng gán** 有人講緊  
engaged (to be married) **dihng fān** 訂婚  
engine **gēi hei** 機器  
engineer **gūng chìhng sī** 工程師  
England **Yīng Gwok** 英國  
English (in general) **Yīng Gwok ge** 英國嘅  
English (language) **Yīng Mán/Yīng Māhn/Yīng Yúh** 英文／  
英語  
English (person) **Yīng Gwok yàhn** 英國人  
enlarge, to **fong daaih** 放大  
enough **jūk gau** 足夠  
enquire, to **mahn** 問  
enquiry **chàh sēun** 查詢  
enter, to **yahp làih** 入嚟  
entrance, way in **yahp háu** 入口  
envelope **seun fūng** 信封  
envious, envy **sihn mouh** 羨慕

environment, the **wàahn gíng** 環境  
escalator **dihn tāi** 電梯  
Europe **Ngāu Jāu** 歐洲  
Euro **Ngāu yùhn** 歐元  
evening **yeh máahn** 夜晚  
everybody, everyone **múih go yàhn** 每個人  
every kind of **gok sīk gok yeuhng** 各式各樣  
everything **yat chai** 一切  
every time **múih chi** 每次  
everywhere **dou chyu** 到處  
exact, exactly **kok saht** 確實  
exam, test **háau sīh** 考試  
examine, to **gím chàh** 檢查  
exchange, to (money, opinion) **deui wuhn** 兌換  
exchange rate **deui wuhn léut** 兌換率  
excited **hīng fáhn** 興奮  
exciting **lihng yàhn hīng fáhn** 令人興奮  
Excuse me (attracting attention) **Chéng/Chíng mahn** 請問  
Excuse me (getting past) **Mh gōi je je** 唔該借借  
Excuse me (apology) **Deui mh jyuh** 對唔住  
exit, way out **chēut háu** 出口  
expenses **fai yuhng** 費用  
expensive **gwai** 貴  
explain, to **gáai sīk** 解釋  
export, to export **chēu tháu** 出口  
eye **ngáahn** 眼  
eyeglasses, spectacles **ngáahn géng** 眼鏡

# F

fabric, textile **bou liú** 布料

face **mihn** 臉

face (respect) **mihn jí** 面子

Facebook **Mihn Syū** 面書

fall (season) **chāu tīn** 秋天

fall, to **dit** 跌

fall over **dit dóu** 跌倒

false (imitation) **mouh pàaih fo/gá mouh ge** 冒牌貨／假冒  
嘅

family **gā tiħng** 家庭

famous **yáuh méng/chēut méng** 有名／出名

far **yúhn** 遠

fast, rapid **faai** 快

fatty, greasy **fèih neih/yàuh neih** 肥膩／油膩

father **bàh bā** 爸爸

father-in-law **ngoih fú** 外父

fashion **sìh zōng** 時裝

favourite **jeui jūng yi ge** 最鍾意嘅

fax, to fax **chyùhn jān** 傳真

fear **pa** 怕

February **Yih yuht** 二月

fee **sāu fai** 收費

feel, to **gok dāk** 覺得

female **néuih sing** 女性

festival **jit yaht** 節日

fetch, to **ló** 擺

fever **faat sīu** 發燒

few **géi go** 幾個

fiancé **meih fān fū** 未婚夫

fiancée **meih fān chāi** 未婚妻

fifteen **sahp ngh** 十五

fifty **ngh sahp** 五十

Filipino (Tagalog) **Fēi Leuht Bān wá** 菲律賓話(塔加拉族語)

Filipino (general) **Fēi Leuht Bān ge** 菲律賓嘅

Filipino (person) **Fēi Leuht Bān** 菲律賓人

fill out (form) **tìhn bíu** 填表

film, movie **dihn yíng** 電影

find, to **wán** 捶

finger **sáu jí** 手指

fire **fó** 火

fireworks **yīn fā** 煙花

first, earlier, beforehand **sīn** 先

fish **yú** 魚

fish, to **diu yú** 釣魚

fitting room **si sān sāt** 試身室

five **ngh** 五

flash (camera) **sím gwōng dāng** 閃光燈

flashlight, torch **dihn túng** 電筒

flavour **meih douh** 味道

flight **bāan géi** 班機

flight attendant (female) **hūng jūng síu jé** 空中小姐

flight attendant (male) **hūng jūng siu yèh** 空中少爺

- flight number **bāan gēi houh máh** 班機號碼  
floor **láu** 樓  
florist **fā dim** 花店  
flower **fā** 花  
fly (insect) **wū yīng** 烏蠅  
flu **gám mouh** 感冒  
fog **mouh** 霧  
folding chair **jip dang** 摺凳  
follow along, to **seuhn jyuh** 順住  
follow behind, to **gān jyuh** 跟住  
fond of, to be **jūng yi/héi fūn**  
鍾意／喜歡  
food **sihk maht** 食物  
food poisoning **sihk maht jung duhk** 食物中毒  
foot **geuk** 腳  
foot massage **geuk dáí ngon mó** 腳底按摩  
forbid, to **gam jí** 禁止  
foreign **ngoih gwok ge** 外國嘅  
foreign currency **ngoih baih** 外幣  
foreigner **ngoih gwok yàhn** 外國人  
forget, to **mòhng gei** 忘記  
fork **chā** 叉  
fortunately **hóu chóí** 好彩  
forty **sei sahp** 四十  
forward **heung chìhn** 向前  
four **sei** 四  
fourteen **sahp sei** 十四

France **Faat Gwok** 法國

French (in general) **Faat Gwok ge** 法國嘅

French (language) **Faat Mán/Faat Måhn** 法文

French (people) **Faat Gwok yàhn** 法國人

free, independent **jih yàuh** 自由

free of charge **míhn fai** 免費

frequent **gīng sèuhng** 經常

fresh **sān sīn** 新鮮

Friday **Sīng kèih ngh** 星期五

friend **pàhng yáuh** 朋友

friend, boy **nàahm pàhng yáuh** 男朋友

friend, girl **néuih pàhng yáuh** 女朋友

friendly, outgoing **yáuh sihn** 友善

front **chìhn mihn** 前面

fruit **sāang gwó** 生果

fry, to **jīn** 煎

full, eaten one's fill **báau** 飽

fun, to have **wáan** 玩

funny **hóu siu** 好笑

future; in future **jēung lòih** 將來

## G

gamble **dóu bok** 賭博

game **yàuh hei** 遊戲

garage (for repairs) **chē fòhng** 車房

garbage **laahp saap** 垃圾

- gardens, park **gūng yún** 公園  
garlic **syun tāuh** 蒜頭  
garment **yī fuhk** 衣服  
gas cooker **sehk yàuh hei lòuh** 石油氣爐  
gasoline **dihn yàuh** 電油  
gasoline station **yàuh jaahm** 油站  
gel **faat laahp** 髮蠟  
Germany **Dāk Gwok** 德國  
German (in general) **Dāk Gwok ge** 德國嘅  
German (language) **Dāk Mán/Dāk Måhn** 德文  
German (people) **Dāk Gwok yàhn** 德國人  
get off (bus/train) **lohk chē** 落車  
get off (boat) **lohk syùhn** 落船  
get on (bus/train) **séuhng chē** 上車  
get on (boat) **séuhng syùhn** 上船  
get ready (to go out) **jéun beih chēut gāai** 準備出街  
get ready (to prepare) **jéun beih** 準備  
get up (from bed) **héi sān** 起身  
gift **láih maht** 禮物  
gigabyte **gīk** 激  
give, to **béi** 傑  
given name **méng** 名  
glad **gōu hing** 高興  
glass (for water) **séui būi** 水杯  
glass (of wine) **jáu būi** 酒杯  
glasses, spectacles **ngáahn géng** 眼鏡  
go, to **heui** 去

go around, visit **mahn** 訪問

go home **fāan ngūk kéis** 返屋企

go out, exit **chēut heui** 出去

go to bed **fan gaau** 瞴覺

gold **gām** 金

golf **gōu yíh fū kàuh** 高爾夫球

golf course **gōu yíh fū kàuh chèuhng** 高爾夫球場

good **hóu** 好

good afternoon **hah ngh hóu** 下午好

good morning **jóu sàhn** 早晨

good night **jóu táu** 早抖

goodbye **joi gin** 再見

Good luck! **Jūk néih hóu wahn!** 祝你好運!

grapes (**pòuh**) **tài h jí** (葡)提子

green **luhk sīk** 綠色

group buy **tyùhn kau** 團購

grow, cultivate **jung** 種

Guangzhou (Canton) **Gwóng Jāu** 廣州

guesthouse **bān gwún** 賓館

guide, lead **douh yàuh** 導遊

guidebook **léuih yàuh jí nàahm** 旅遊指南

gymnasium **tái chōu chèuhng** 體操場

gymnastics **tái chōu** 體操

## H

hair **tàuh faat** 頭髮

haircut **jín faat** 剪髮

half **yāt bun** 一半

hammock **diu chòhng** 吊床

hand **sáu** 手

handbag **sáu dói** 手袋

handicraft **sáu gūng ngaih** 手工藝

hand-made **sáu jouh** 手做

handsome **yīng jeun** 英俊

happen, occur **faat sāng** 發生

happy **hōi sām/gōu hing** 開心／高興

Happy Birthday! **Sāang yaht faai lohk!** 生日快樂!

Happy Chinese New Year! **Gūng Héi Faat Chòih!** 恭喜發財!

harbour **hói góng** 海港

hardware **ngaahng gín** 硬件

hardworking, industrious **kàhn lihk** 勤力

harmonious **yùhng hāp** 融洽

have, own **yáuh** 有

have to, must **yāt dihng yiu** 一定要

he, him **kéuih** 佢

head **tàuh** 頭

headache **tàuh tung** 頭痛

healthy **gihn hōng** 健康

hear, to **tēng** 聽

heart **sām johng** 心臟

heatwave **yiht lohng** 熱浪

heavy **chúhng** 重

hello, hi **néih hóu** 你好

Hello (on phone) **Wái** 喂  
Help! **Gau mehng a!** 救命啊！  
help, to **bōng/bōng mòhng** 幫／幫忙  
her, hers **kéuih ge** 佢嘅  
here **nī douh/nī syu** 呢度／呢處  
high **gōu** 高  
hiking **hàahng sāan** 行山  
hill **sāan** 山  
hire, to **jōu** 租  
his **kéuih ge** 佢嘅  
history **lihk sí** 歷史  
hit, strike **dá** 打  
hobby **ngoi hou/si hou** 愛好／嗜好  
holiday (festival) **jit yaht** 節日  
holiday (vacation) **ga kèih** 假期  
home, house **ngūk kéi** 屋企  
honest **sìhng saht** 誠實  
honey **maht tòhng** 蜜糖  
Hong Kong **Hēung Góng** 香港  
Hong Kong dollars **Góng baih** 港幣  
Hong Kong people **Hēung Góng yàhn** 香港人  
Hong Kong style **Góng sīk** 港式  
hope, to **hēi mohng** 希望  
horse **máh** 馬  
hospital **yī yún** 醫院  
hospital, public **gūng lahp yī yún** 公立醫院  
hospital, private **sī lahp yī yún** 私立醫院

- hostel **léuih gwún** 旅館  
hot (spicy) **laaht** 辣  
hot (temperature) **yiht** 热  
hotel **jáu dim** 酒店  
hotpot **fó wō** 火鍋  
hot spring **wān chyùhn** 溫泉  
hour **jūng tauh** 鐘頭  
housewife **gā tìhng jyú fúh** 家庭主婦  
how **dím/yùh hòh** 點／如何  
how are you **néih hóu ma** 你好嗎  
however **daahn haih** 但係  
how far **géi yúhn** 幾遠  
how long **géi chèuhng** 幾長  
how many **géi go** 幾個  
how much **géi dō chín** 幾多錢  
how old **géi daaih nìhn géi** 幾大年紀  
humid **chìuh sāp** 潮濕  
humor **yāu mahk** 幽默  
hundred **baak** 百  
hundred thousand **sahp maahn** 十萬  
hundred million **yīk** 億  
hungry **ngoh** 餓  
hurry, in a **góñ sìh gaan** 趕時間  
hurry up! **faai dī** 快啲  
hurt (injured) **sauh sēung** 受傷  
husband **jeuhng fū** 丈夫  
hydrofoil **séui yihk syùhn** 水翼船

# I

I, me **ngóh** 我

ice **bīng** 冰

ice cream **syut gōu** 雪糕

idea **jyú yi** 主意

identity card **sān fán jing** 身份證

if **yùh gwó** 如果

illegal **fēi faat** 非法

ill, sick **mh syū fuhk** 唔舒服

illness **behng** 病

immediately **laahp hāk** 立刻

impolite **móuh láih maauh** 冇禮貌

import duty **yahp háu seui** 入口稅

important **juhng yiu** 重要

impossible **móuh hó nàhng** 冇可能

in, at (space) **hái...yahp bihn** 嘅…入邊

in (time, years) **hái...hauh** 嘅…後

included **bāau kwut** 包括

increase, to increase **jāng gā** 增加

indigenous (in general) **tóu jyu ge** 土著嘅

indigenous (people) **tóu jyu** 土著

India **Yan Douh** 印度

Indian (general) **Yan Douh ge** 印度嘅

Indian (people) **Yan Douh yàhn** 印度人

Indonesia **Yan Nèih/Yan Douh Nèih Sāi a** 印尼／印度尼西亞

Indonesian (in general) **Yan Nèih ge** 印尼嘅

Indonesian (language) **Yan Nèih yúh** 印尼語

Indonesian (people) **Yan Nèih yàhn** 印尼人

inexpensive **pèhng** 平

influence, to **yíng hái** 影喺

inform, to **tūng jī** 通知

information **seun sīk** 信息

information desk **sēun mahn chyu** 詢問處

injection **dá jām** 打針

innocent **mòuh gū** 無辜

insect **chùhng** 蟲

inside **léuih mihn/yahp bihn** 裡面／入邊

inside of **hái...yahp bihn** 嘅…入邊

inspect, to **gím chàh** 檢查

insurance **bóu him** 保險

intend, to **dá syun** 打算

interested in **gám hing cheui** 感興趣

international **gwok jai** 國際

international drivers license **gwok jai ga sái jāp jiu** 國際駕

駛執照

Internet **Séuhng móhng** 上網

interpreter **fāan yihk yùhn** 翻譯員

intersection **sahp jih louh háu** 十字路口

introduce someone, to **gaai siuh** 介紹

invitation, to invite **yīu chíng** 邀請

Ireland **Ngoi Yíh Làahn** 愛爾蘭

Irish (in general) **Ngoi Yíh Làahn ge** 愛爾蘭嘅

Irish **Ngoi Yíh Làahn yàhn** 愛爾蘭人

iron (metal) **tit** 鐵

iron (for clothing) **tong dáu** 熨斗

iron, to **tong** 熨

Islam **Yí Sī Làahn Gaau/Wùih Gaau** 伊斯蘭教／回教

island **dóu** 島

Italian (in general) **Yi Daaih Leih ge** 意大利嘅

Italian (language) **Yi Daaih Leih Mán/Màhn** 意大利文

Italian (people) **Yi Daaih Leih yàhn** 意大利人

Italy **Yi Daaih Leih** 意大利

items **math bán** 物品

ivory **jeuhng ngàh** 象牙

## J

jacket **ngoih tou** 外套

jam **gwó jeung** 果醬

January **Yāt yuht** 一月

Japan **Yaht Bún** 日本

Japanese (in general) **Yaht Bún ge** 日本嘅

Japanese (language) **Yaht Mán/Màhn** 日文

Japanese (people) **Yaht Bún Yàhn** 日本人

Japanese Yen **Yaht yùhn** 日元

jewelry **sáu sīk** 首飾

job **gūng jok** 工作

jockey **kèh sī** 騎師

join, go along **chāam gā** 參加

joke **siu wá** 笑話

joke, to **góng siu** 講笑  
journey **louh chìhng** 路程  
juice **gwó jāp** 果汁  
July **Chāt yuht** 七月  
jump, to **tiu** 跳  
June **Luhk yuht** 六月  
just, fair **gūng pìhng** 公平  
just now **ngāam ngāam/āam āam** 唔噃

## K

karaoke **kā lāai OK** 卡啦OK  
kayak **pèi wāa teng** 皮划艇  
keep, to **bóu làuh** 保留  
key (to room) **só sìh** 鎖匙  
kilogram **gūng gān** 公斤  
kilometre **gūng léih** 公里  
kind, good (of persons) **hóu sām** 好心  
kind, type **júng leuih** 種類  
kitchen **chyùh fóng** 廚房  
knee **sāt tàuh gō** 膝頭哥  
knife **dōu** 刀  
know, be acquainted with **sīk** 識  
know, be informed **jī dou** 知道  
Korea, North **Bāk Hòhn/Chìuh Sīn** 北韓／朝鮮  
Korea, South **Nàahm Hòhn/Hòhn Gwok** 南韓／韓國  
Korean (North) **Chìuh Sīn yàhn** 朝鮮人

Korean (South) **Hòhn Gwok yàhn** 韓國人

Korean (language) **Hòhn Yúh/Chìuh Sīn Yúh** 韓語／朝鮮語;  
**Hòhn Mähn/Chìuh Sīn Mähn**

韓文／朝鮮文

## L

lady **néuih sih** 女士

lake **wùh** 湖

lamb, mutton **yèuhng yuhk** 羊肉

lane (of a highway) **chē douh/chē sin** 車道／車線

language **yìhn yúh** 言語

Laos **Lìuh Gwok** 寮國

Laotian **Lìuh Gwok yàhn** 寮國人

laptop **sáu tàih dihn nóuh** 手提電腦

large **daaih** 大

last (final) **jeui hauh** 最後

laugh, to **siu** 笑

laundry **sái yī dim** 洗衣店

last (endure) **yìhn juhk** 延續

last night **kàhm/chàhm máahn** 琴／尋晚

last week **seuhng (go) sīng kèih** 上(個)星期

last year **gauh nín** 舊年

late (for an appointment) **chìh dou** 遲到

later **gwo yāt jahn gāan** 過一陣間

lawyer **leuht sī** 律師

lazy **láahn doh** 懶惰

- lead (tour guide) **douh yàuh** 導遊
- leaded petrol **hàhm yùhn dihn yàuh** 含鉛石油
- learn, to **hohk** 學
- least (smallest amount) **jeui síu** 最少
- least; at least **ji síu** 至少
- leather **péi** 皮
- leave **jáu** 走
- left-hand side **jó bīn/bihñ** 左邊
- leg **téui** 腿
- legal **hahp faat** 合法
- lend, to **je** 借
- lessen, reduce **gáam síu** 減少
- let someone know, to **wah béis...jí** 話俾…知
- letter **seun** 信
- level (height) **gōu douh** 高度
- level (standard) **bīu jéun** 標準
- library **tòuh syū gwún** 圖書館
- license (for driving) **ga sái jāp jiu** 駕駛執照
- lie, tell a falsehood **góng daaih wah** 講大話
- lift, elevator **dihn tāi** 電梯
- light (not heavy) **hēng** 輕
- light (bright) **gwōng** 光
- light (lamp) **dāng** 燈
- lighter **dáh fóh gēi** 打火機
- like **jūng yi** 鍾意
- like, as **hóu chíh** 好似
- line up, to **pàaih déui** 排隊

listen, to **tēng** 聽

litres **gūng sīng** 公升

little (not much) **yāt dī** 一啲

little (small) **sai** 細

live (stay in a place) **jyuh** 住

local **bún deih** 本地

lock, to **só** 鎖

long (time) **noih** 耐

long (size) **chèuhng** 長

look at, see **tái** 瞭

look for **wáhn** 摳

Look out! **Tái jyuh!** 瞭住!

look up (find in book) **chàh** 查

lose, be defeated **syū** 輸

lose something **wàih sāt/mh gin jó** 遺失／唔見咗

lose weight, to **gáam bóng/gáam fèih** 減磅／減肥

loud **daaih sēng** 大聲

love **ngoi/oi** 愛

love, to **ngoi/oi chìhng** 愛情

lovely **hó ngoi/oi** 可愛

lucky **hahng wahn/hóu chóí** 幸運／好彩

luggage **hàhng léih** 行李

lunch, midday meal **néh chāan/ngaan jau** 午餐／晏晝

lychee **laih jī** 荔枝

## M

- Macau **Ngou mún** 澳門  
madam (term of address) **taai táai** 太太  
magazine **jaahp ji** 雜誌  
mahjong **màh jeuk** 麻雀  
mail, to **gei** 寄  
major (important) **juhng yiu** 重要  
make, to **jouh** 做  
Malaysia **Máh Lòih Sāi Nga** 馬來西亞  
Malaysian (in general) **Máh Lòih Sāi Nga ge** 馬來西亞嘅  
Malaysian (people) **Máh Lòih Sāi Nga yahn** 馬來西亞人  
male **nàahm sing** 男性  
man **nàahm yán** 男人  
manager **gīng léih** 經理  
Mandarin (language) **Póu tūng wá/Gwok yúh** 普通話／國語  
manga **maahn wá** 漫畫  
mango **mōng gwó** 芒果  
manicure **sāu jí gaap** 修指甲  
manicurist **sāu gaap sī** 修甲師  
manners **láih maauh** 禮貌  
manufacture, to **jai jouh** 製造  
many, much **hóu dō** 好多  
map **deih tòuh** 地圖  
March **Sāam yuht** 三月  
market **síh chèuhng** 市場  
marry, get married **git fān** 結婚  
Mass Transit Railway (MTR) **Góng Tit/deih tit** 港鐵／地鐵  
massage **ngon mó** 按摩

match, game **béi choi** 比賽  
mattress **chòhng din** 床墊  
May **Ngh yuht** 五月  
maybe **waahk jé** 或者  
meaning **yí sī** 意思  
measure, to **lèuhng** 量  
measurements **chek chyun/daaih síu** 尺寸／大細  
meat **yuhk** 肉  
medicine **yeuhk** 藥  
meet, to **gin mihn** 見面  
member **wúi yùhn** 會員  
memory **gei jīk** 記憶  
memory card **gei jīk kāat** 記憶咁  
menstruate, to **lài h yuht gīng** 嚶月經  
menu **choi páai** 菜牌  
mess, in a **lyuhn chāt baat jōu** 亂七八糟  
message **làuh yìhn** 留言  
meter **gūng chek** 公尺  
midday **ngaan jau/jūng níh** 晏晝／中午  
middle, centre **jūng gāan** 中間  
midnight **bun yeh** 半夜  
mild (not spicy) **chīng daahm** 清淡  
mild (not cold) **wòh nyúhn** 和暖  
milk **ngàuh náaih** 牛奶  
milk tea and coffee **yīn yēung** 鴛鴦  
millimeter **hòuh máih** 毫米  
million **baak maahn** 百萬

mind, brain **nóuh** 腦

mind, to be displeased **gaai yi** 介意

mineral water **kwong chyùhn séui** 礦泉水

mini **màih néih** 迷你

mini-bus **síu bā** 小巴

mini-bus stop **síu bā jaahm** 小巴站

minute **fān (jūng)** 分(鐘)

mirror **geng** 鏡

Miss **síu jé** 小姐

miss, to (bus, flight etc.) **jáu jó (bā sí, fēi gēi)** 走咗(巴士,飛機)

miss, to (loved one) **gwa jyuuh** 掛住

mistaken **gáau cho** 搞錯

misunderstanding **ngh wuih** 誤會

mobile phone **sáu tàih dihn wá/sáu gēi** 手提電話／手機

mobile phone charger **chùng dihn hei** 充電器

modern **yihñ doih** 現代

moment (in a moment) **dáng yāt jahn** 等一陣

Monday **Sing kèih yāt** 星期一

money **chín** 錢

month **yuht** 月

moon **yuht leuhng** 月亮

more (comparative) **dō dī** 多啲

more of (things) **gang dō** 更多

more or less **daaih koi** 大概

moreover **yìh ché** 而且

morning **jīu jóu** 朝早

- mosque **Wùih Gaau míu** 回教廟
- mosquito **mān** 蚊
- most (superlative) **jeui** 最
- most (the most of) **jeui dō** 最多
- mostly **daaih bouh fahn** 大部分
- mother **màh mā** 媽媽
- mother-in-law **ngoih móu** 外母
- motorcycle **dihn dāan chē** 電單車
- motor vehicle **sī gā chē** 私家車
- mountain **sāan** 山
- mouse (animal) **lóuh syú** 老鼠
- mouth **jéui/háu** 嘴／口
- move (from one place to another) **būn** 搬
- movement, motion **duhng jok** 動作
- movie **dihn yíng** 電影
- movie house **hei yún** 戲院
- Mr **sīn sāang** 先生
- Mrs **taai táai** 太太
- MSG **Meih jīng** 味精
- MTR **Góng Tit** 港鐵
- much, many **dō** 多
- muscle **gēi yuhk** 肌肉
- music **yām ngohk** 音樂
- musical instrument **ngohk hei** 樂器
- museum **bok maht gún** 博物館
- mushrooms **mòh gū/cóu gū**  
蘑菇／草菇

Muslim (in general) **Wùih Gaau ge** 回教嘅

Muslim (people) **Wùih Gaau tòuh** 回教徒

must **yāt dihng** 一定

mutton **yèuhng yuhk** 羊肉

my, mine **ngóh ge** 我嘅

myself **ngóh jih géi** 我自己

## N

nail (finger, toe) **jí gaap** 指甲

name **méng** 名

narrow **jaak** 窄

nation, country **gwok gā** 國家

national **chyùhn gwok sing** 全國性

nationality **gwok jihk** 國籍

natural **jih yìhn ge** 自然嘅

nature **daaih jih yìhn** 大自然

naughty **wàahn pèih** 頑皮

nearby **fuh gahn** 附近

nearly **gēi fùh** 幾乎

neat, orderly **jíng chàih** 整齊

necessary **bīt sēui** 必須

neck **géng** 頸

necklace **géng lín** 頸鏈

necktie **léhng tāai** 領呔

need, to need **sēui yiú** 需要

needle **jām** 針

neither **léuhng go dōu m̄h haih** 兩個都唔係

Never mind! **M̄h gán yiu!** 唔緊要!

nevertheless **bāt gwo** 不過

new **sān** 新

news **sān mán** 新聞

newspaper **bou jí** 報紙

New Zealand **Sān Sāi Làahn** 新西蘭

New Zealander **Sān Sāi Làahn yàhn** 新西蘭人

next to **pòhng bīn** 旁邊

next month **hah go yuht** 下個月

next week **hah (go) sīng kèih** 下(個)星期

next year **mìhng nín/chēut nín** 明年／出年

nice **hóu** 好

night **yeh máahn(hāk)** 夜晚(黑)

nightclothes, nightdress **seuih yī** 睡衣

nine **gáu** 九

nineteen **sahp gáu** 十九

ninety **gáu sahp** 九十

no, not have **móuh** 有

no, not **m̄h haih** 唔係

nobody **móuh yàhn** 冇人

noise **sēng** 聲

noisy **chòuh** 嘈

noodles **mihñ** 麵

noon **jūng ngh** 中午

normal **jing sèuhng** 正常

north **bāk bihn** 北邊

north-east **dūng bāk** 東北  
north-west **sāi bāk** 西北  
nose **beih gō** 鼻哥  
not **mh/mh haih** 唔／唔係  
not yet **juhng meih** 仲未  
note (written) **jih tiuh** 字條  
note down, to **gei dāi** 記低  
nothing **móuh yéh** 有嘅  
notice **tūng jī** 通知  
notice, to **jyu yi** 注意  
novel **síu syut** 小說  
November **Sahp yāt yuht** 十一月  
now **yìh gā** 而家  
nowadays **yihnsih** 現時  
nowhere **bīn douh dōu mh hái** 邊度都唔係  
number **houh máh** 號碼

## O

o'clock **dím(jūng)** 點(鐘)  
obedient **tēng wah** 聽話  
obey, to **fuhk chūhng** 服從  
object, thing **yéh** 嘅  
object, to protest **fáan deui** 反對  
occasionally **ngáuh yìhn** 偶然  
occupation **jīk yihp** 職業  
ocean **hói yèuhng** 海洋

October **Sahp yuht** 十月

octopus **baat jáau yùh** 八爪魚

Octopus card **Baat Daaht Tūng** 八達通

odor, bad smell **chau hei** 臭氣

of, from (**suhk yū**)...**ge** (屬於)…嘅

of course **dōng yìhn** 當然

off (gone bad) **waaih jó** 壞咗

off (turned off) **sāan jó** 門咗

offend **dāk jeuih** 得罪

offer, suggest **tài h yíh** 提議

offering **tài h gūng** 提供

office **sé jih làuh/baahn gūng sāt** 寫字樓／辦公室

officials (government) **gūng mouh yùhn** 公務員

often **gīng sèuhng** 經常

oil **yàuh** 油

okay **dāk** 得

old (of persons) **lóuh** 老

old (of things) **gauh** 舊

olden times, in **gauh sìh** 舊時

older **nìhn géi daaih dī** 年紀大啲

oldest **nìhn géi jeui daaih** 年紀最大

Olympics **Ngou wahn wúi** 奧運會

on, at **hái** 嘅

on, turn something **hōi** 開

on fire **fo jūk** 火燭

on foot **hàahng louh heui** 行路去

on the way **lài h gán** 嚟緊

on the whole **daaih ji seuhng** 大致上  
on time **jéun sìh** 準時  
once **yāt chi** 一次  
one **yāt** 一  
one-way street **dāan chìhng louh** 單程路  
one-way ticket **dāan chìhng piu** 單程票  
onion **yèuhng chūng** 洋蔥  
only **jihng haih** 淨係  
open **hōi** 開  
open, to **dá hōi** 打開  
opera, Cantonese **Yuht kehk** 粵劇  
opera, Peking **Gīng kehk** 京劇  
opinion **yí gin** 意見  
opportunity **gēi wuih** 機會  
oppose, to **fáan deui** 反對  
opposite (facing) **deui mihn** 對面  
opposite (contrary) **sēung fáan** 相反  
optical shop **ngáahn géng dim** 眼鏡店  
optician **ngáahn géng dim yùhn** 眼鏡店員  
or **waahk jé** 或者  
orange, citrus **cháang** 橙  
orange (colour) **cháang sīk** 橙色  
orange juice **cháang jāp** 橙汁  
orange juice (freshly squeezed) **sīn jā cháang jāp** 鮮榨橙汁  
order (placed for food) **dím choi** 點菜  
order, sequence **chi jeuih** 次序  
organize, arrange **ngōn pàaih** 安排

origin **héi yùhn** 起源  
original **jeui chō** 最初  
ornament **jōng sīk bán** 裝飾品  
other **kèih tā** 其他  
other (alternative) **lihng ngoih** 另外  
ought to **yīng gōi** 應該  
our **ngóh/óh deih ge** 我哋嘅  
out **chēut jó gāai** 出咗街  
outside **ngoih mihn** 外面  
oval (shape) **tóh yùhn yìhng** 橢圓形  
overcast, cloudy **yām tīn** 陰天  
overseas **hói ngoih/ngoih deih** 海外／外地  
over there **gó bīn/bihñ** 嘅邊  
owe, to **him** 欠  
own, personal **jih géi ge** 自己嘅  
oyster **hòuh** 蠔

## P

pack, a pack of **yāt bāau** 一包  
pack, to **bāau jōng** 包裝  
paid **béi jó chín** 偱咗錢  
pain, painful **tung** 痛  
pain killers **jí tung yeuhk** 止痛藥  
painting **wá** 畫  
pair of, a **yāt deui** 一對  
pajamas **seuih yī** 睡衣

- palace **wòhng gūng** 王宮  
pan **wohk** 鑊  
panorama **chyùhn gíng** 全景  
pants **fu** 褲  
paper **jí** 紙  
parcel **bāau gwó** 包裹  
Pardon me? **Mē wá?** 咩話?  
parents **fuh móuh** 父母  
park **gūng yún** 公園  
park, to (car) **paak chē** 泊車  
parking meter **gok jí gēi** 角子機  
part (not whole) **bouh fahn** 部分  
participate, to **chāam gā** 參加  
particularly, especially **yàuh kèih sih** 尤其是  
partly **yāt bouh fahn** 一部分  
partner (business) **paak dong** 拍擋  
partner (relationship) **buhn léuih** 伴侶  
pass, go past **gīng gwo** 經過  
pass, to (exam) **hahp gaak** 合格  
passenger **sìhng haak** 乘客  
passport **wuh jiu** 護照  
password **maht máh** 密碼  
past, former **gwo heui** 過去  
pastime **sīu hín** 消遣  
patient, a **behng yàhn** 病人  
patient (calm) **noih sām** 耐心  
pay, to **béi chín** 傢錢

- pay attention **làuh yi/juh yi** 留意／注意
- peach **tóu** 桃
- peak, summit **sāan déng** 山頂
- peak tram **sāan déng laahm chē** 山頂纜車
- peak tram station **sāan déng laahm chē jaahm** 山頂纜車站
- peanut **fā sāng** 花生
- pear **léi** 梨
- pearl **jān jyū** 珍珠
- pedicure **sāu geuk gaap** 修腳甲
- pen **mahk séui bāt** 墨水筆
- pencil **yùhn bāt** 鉛筆
- penis **yām ging** 陰莖
- pen knife **jip dōu** 摺刀
- people **yāhn** 人
- pepper (black) **hāk wùh jīu fán** 黑胡椒粉
- pepper (chilli) **laaht jīu** 辣椒
- percent **baak fahn jī** 百分之
- percentage **baak fahn léut** 百分率
- perform **yín chēut** 演出
- performance, acrobatic **jaahp geih bíu yín** 雜技表演
- performance, song and dance **gō móuh bíu yín** 歌舞表演
- performance, martial arts **móuh seuht bíu yín** 武術表演
- perfume **hēung séui** 香水
- perhaps **waahk jé** 或者
- perhaps, probably **hó nàhng** 可能
- period (end of a sentence) **geui houh** 句號
- period (of time) **sìh kèih** 時期

perm **dihn faat** 電髮

permit **héui hó jing** 許可證

permit, to allow **jéun héui** 准許

person **yàhn** 人

personality **sing gaak** 性格

perspire, to **chēut hohn** 出汗

pet animal **chúng maht** 寵物

petrol **dihn yàuh** 電油

petrol station **dihn yàuh jaahm** 電油站

pharmacy, drugstore **yeuhk fòhng** 藥房

Philippines **Fēi leuht bān** 菲律賓

photocopy, to photocopy **fūk yan** 複印

photograph **séung** 相

photograph, to **yíng séung** 影相

pick, choose **gáan** 捲

pick up, to (someone) **jip** 接

pick up, lift (something) **jāp** 執

pickpocket **pàh sáu** 扒手

picture **wá** 畫

piece, item **gihn** 件

pierce, penetrate **chyūn** 穿

pig **jyū** 豬

pills **yeuhk yún** 藥丸

pillow **jám tàuh** 枕頭

pineapple **bō ló** 菠蘿

pineapple bun with butter **bō ló yàuh** 菠蘿油

pink **fán hùhng sīk** 粉紅色

pity **hó lìhn** 可憐

pity, what a pity **hó sīk** 可惜

place **deih fōng** 地方

place, put **fong** 放

plan **gai waahk** 計劃

plan, to **dá syun** 打算

plane **fēi gēi** 飛機

plant **jihk maht** 植物

plant, to **jung** 種

plastic **sok gāau** 塑膠

plate **dihp** 碟

platform **yuht tòih** 月臺

play, to **wáan** 玩

play ball games **dá bō** 打波

play bridge **dá kiuh páai** 打橋牌

play computer games **dá gēi** 打機

play mahjong **dá màh jéuk** 打麻雀

playground **yàuh lohk chèuhng** 遊樂場

please go ahead, please **chíng** 請

pleased **gōu hing** 高興

plug (bath) **sāk** 塞

plug (electric) **chaap táu** 插頭

plum **bou lām** 布祿

pneumonia **fai yìhm** 肺炎

pocket **dói** 袋

point out **jí chēut** 指出

poisonous **yáuh duhk ge** 有毒嘅

police station **gíng chaat gúk** 警察局

police officer **gíng chaat** 警察

polite **yáuh láih maauh** 有禮貌

**Poon choi pùhn choi** 盆菜

poor (not rich) **kùhng** 窮

popular **làuh hàhng** 流行

population **yàhn háu** 入口

pork **jyū yuhk** 豬肉

port **hói góng** 海港

portable charger **chüng dih hei** 充電器

portable Wi-Fi router **làuh duhn séuhng móhng gēi** 流動  
上網機

portion, serve **yāt fahn** 一份

possess, to **yúng yáuh** 擁有

possessions **chòih maht** 財物

possible, possibly **hó nàhng** 可能

post/mail **gei** 寄

postcard **mìhng seun pín** 明信片

post office **yàuh gúk** 郵局

postal code **yàuh kēui houh máh** 郵區號碼

postpone, to **yìhn kèih** 延期

pound (weight) **bohng** 磅

pound sterling **Yīng bón** 英鎊

pour, to **dóu** 倒

power **lihk** 力

practice, to practice **lihn jaahp** 練習

praise, to **jaan** 讚

- prawn **hā** 蝦
- prayer, to pray **kèih tóu** 祈禱
- prefer, to **jūng yi** 鐘意
- pregnant **wàaih yahn** 懷孕
- prepare **géun beih** 準備
- prepared, ready **géun beih hóu** 準備好
- prescription **yeuhk dāan** 藥單
- present (now) **yìh gā** 而家
- present (gift) **láih maht** 禮物
- presently, nowadays **gahn lòih** 近來
- present moment, at the **muhk chìhn** 目前
- pressure **ngaak lihk** 壓力
- pretend, to **ja dai** 詐帝
- pretty **leng** 韻
- prevent, to **gó jí** 阻止
- price **ga chìhn** 價錢
- pride **jih hòuh/jih jyūn sām** 自豪／自尊心
- priest **sàhn fuh** 神父
- prison **gāam yuhk** 監獄
- private **sī yàhn** 私人
- probably **daaih koi** 大嘅
- problem **mahn tàih** 問題
- profession **jīk yihp** 職業
- program, schedule **jit muhk** 節目
- promise, to **daap ying** 答應
- pronounce, to **faat yām** 發音
- proof **jing geui** 証據

prove, to **jing mìhng** 証明  
public **gūng guhng** 公共  
pull, to **lāai** 拉  
pump **bām** 泵  
punctual **géun sìh** 準時  
pupil **hohk sāang** 學生  
pure **sèuhn** 純  
purple **jí sīk** 紫色  
purpose **muhk dīk** 目的  
purse (money) **ngāhn bāau** 銀包  
push, to **tēui** 推  
put, place **fong** 放  
put off, delay **yìhn chìh** 延遲  
put on (clothes) **jeuk** 著  
pyjamas **seuih yī** 睡衣

## Q

qualification **jī gaak** 資格  
quarter **sei fahn jī yāt** 四分之一  
question **mahn tàih** 問題  
queue, line **chèuhng lùhng** 長龍  
queue, to line up **pàaih déui** 排隊  
quick **faai** 快  
quiet **ngōn jihng** 安靜  
quite (fairly) **sēung dōng** 相當

## R

- race day **choi máh yaht** 賽馬日  
radio **sāu yām gēi** 收音機  
rail, by rail **chóh fó chē** 坐火車  
railroad, railway **tit louh** 鐵路  
rain **yúh** 雨  
rain, to **lohk yúh** 落雨  
raise, lift **tàih gōu** 提高  
raise, to (children) **fú yéuhng** 撫養  
rank, station in life **deih waih** 地位  
rarely, seldom **nàahn dāk** 難得  
rat **lóuh syú** 老鼠  
rate, tariff **sāu fai** 收費  
rate of exchange **deui wuhn léut** 兌換率  
rather, fairly **béi gaaau** 比較  
rather than **nìhng hó** 寧可  
raw, uncooked, rare **sāang ge** 生嘅  
reach, get to **daaht dou** 達到  
reaction, response **fáan ying** 反應  
read, to **tái syū** 瞎書  
ready **yihn sìhng** 現成  
ready, to get **jéun beih** 準備  
really (very) **fēi sèuhng** 非常  
Really? **Haih mē?** 係咩?  
rear, tail **hauh mihn** 後面  
reason **yùhn yān** 原因  
reasonable (sensible) **hahp chìhng hahp léih** 合情合理

- reasonable (price) **gūng douh** 公道  
receipt **sāu geui** 收據  
receive, to **sāu dóu** 收到  
recharge voucher **jāng jihk gyun** 增值券  
recipe **sihk póu** 食譜  
recognize, to **yihng dāk** 認得  
recommend, to **tēui jin** 推薦  
recover (cured) **hōng fuhk** 康復  
rectangle **chèuhng fōng yìhng** 長方形  
red **hùhng sīk** 紅色  
reduce, to **gáam ga** 減價  
reduction **gáam síu** 減少  
refrigerator **syut gwaih** 雪櫃  
refusal, to refuse **kéuih jyuht** 拒絕  
region **deih kēui** 地區  
register, to **gwa houh** 掛號  
registered post **gwa houh seun** 掛號信  
relatives, family **chān chīk** 親戚  
relax, to **fong sūng** 放鬆  
religion **jūng gaau** 宗教  
remainder, leftover **jihng lohk làih** 剩落嚟  
remains (historical) **gú jīk** 古蹟  
remember, to **gei dāk** 記得  
remind, to **tài h séng** 提醒  
rent, to **jōu** 租  
repair, to **sāu léih** 修理  
repeat, to **chùhng fūk** 重複

replace, to **doih tai** 代替  
reply, response **daap fūk** 答覆  
report **bou gou** 報告  
reporter **gei jé** 記者  
request, to **yīu kàuh** 要求  
rescue, to **gau** 救  
research, to **yìhn gau** 研究  
resemble **chíh** 似  
reserve, to **yuh dehng** 預訂  
respect, to **jyūn ging** 尊敬  
respond, react **fáan ying** 反應  
response, reaction **daap fūk** 答覆  
responsibility **jaak yahm** 責任  
responsible, to be **fuh jaak** 負責  
rest, to relax **yāu sīk** 休息  
restaurant **chāan gún** 餐館  
restroom **sái sáu gāan** 洗手間  
result **sìhng jīk** 成績  
retired **teui yāu** 退休  
return, to give back **wàahn** 還  
return, to go back **fāan jyun tàuh** 番轉頭  
return ticket **lòih wùih piu** 來回票  
reverse, to go back **diuh tàuh** 掉頭  
rice (cooked) **baahk faahn** 白飯  
rice (uncooked grains) **máih** 米  
rich **fu yuh** 富裕  
ride (in car) **chóh chē** 坐車

- ride (horse) **kèh máh** 騎馬  
ride (bicycle) **cháai dāan chē** 踩單車  
ride (motorcycle) **jā dihn dāan chē** 搭電單車  
right, correct **jing kok** 正確  
right-hand side **yauh bihn** 右邊  
right now **laahp hāk** 立刻  
ring (jewelry) **gaai jí** 戒指  
ring, to (bell) **gahm jūng** 撇鐘  
rip open, to **sī hōi** 撕開  
ripe **suhk ge** 熟嘅  
rise, increase **jāng gā** 增加  
river **hòh** 河  
road **louh** 路  
road signs **louh páai** 路牌  
roaming service **maahn yàuh gūng nahng** 漫遊功能  
roast goose **sīu ngó** 燒鵝  
rock **sehk tàuh** 石頭  
room **fóng** 房  
rope **sìhng** 繩  
rotten **fu h laahn** 腐爛  
roughly, approximately **daaih yeuk** 大約  
round (shape) **yùhn yìhng** 圓形  
round, around **wàahn yíu** 環繞  
rude **móuh láih maauh** 冇禮貌  
rules **kwāi jāk** 規則  
rum **lām jáu** 穄酒  
run out **hou jeuhn** 耗盡

# S

sad **nàahn gwo** 難過

safe **ngōn chyùhn** 安全

safety belt **ngōn chyùhn dáai** 安全帶

salary **sān séui** 薪水

sale, for **chēut sauh** 出售

sale (reduced prices) **daaih gáam ga** 大減價

sales assistant **sauh fo yùhn** 售貨員

salt **yìhm** 鹽

salty **hàahm** 鹹

same **yāt yeuhng** 一樣

same day **jīk yaht** 即日

sample **yeuhng bún** 樣本

sand **sā** 沙

sandals **lèuhng hàaih** 涼鞋

sanitary napkins **waih sāng gān** 衛生巾

satisfied, to satisfy **múhn jūk** 滿足

Saturday **Sīng kèih luhk** 星期六

sauce **jāp** 汁

sauce (chilli) **laaht jīu jeung** 辣椒醬

saucepan **pìhng dái wohk** 平底鑊

say, to **góng** 講

say hello **mahn hauh** 問候

say goodbye **douh biht** 道別

say sorry **douh hip** 道歉

say thank you **douh jeh** 道謝

scales **ching/bóng** 秤／磅  
scan **sou miù** 掃描  
scarce **kyut faht** 缺乏  
scared **pa** 怕  
scenery **jih yìhn fūng gíng** 自然風景  
schedule **sìh gaan bíu/yaht chìhng bíu** 時間表／日程表  
school **hohk haauh** 學校  
scissors **gaaau jín** 輟剪  
screwdriver **lòh sī pāi** 螺絲批  
sea **hói** 海  
seafood **hói sīn** 海鮮  
search for, to **wáhn** 摳  
season **gwai jit** 季節  
seat **joh wái** 座位  
second (in sequence) **daih yih** 第二  
secret **bei maht** 祕密  
secretary **bei syū** 祕書  
secure, safe **ngōn chyùhn** 安全  
see, to **tái gin** 瞎見  
seed **júng jí** 種子  
seek, to **chàhm kàuh** 尋求  
seem, to **chíh fùh** 似乎  
See you later! **Yāt jahn gin!** 一陣見!  
seldom **hóu síu** 好少  
select, to **gáan** 擇  
self **jih géi** 自己  
selfie stick **jih paak gwan** 自拍棍

sell, to **maaih** 賣  
send, to **sung** 送  
seniors **jéung jé** 長者  
sensible **mìhng ji** 明智  
sentence **geui** 句  
separate (couple) **fān sáu** 分手  
separate, to **fān hōi** 分開  
September **Gáu yuht** 九月  
sequence, order **chi jeuih** 次序  
serious (not funny) **yìhm sūk** 嚴肅  
serious (severe) **yìhm juhng** 嚴重  
servant **gūng yàhn** 工人  
service **fuhk mouh** 服務  
sesame oil **màh yàuh** 麻油  
seven **chāt** 七  
seventeen **sahp chāt** 十七  
seventy **chāt sahp** 七十  
several **géi (go)** 幾(個)  
severe **yìhm laih** 嚴厲  
sex, gender **sing biht** 性別  
sex, sexual activity **jouh ngoi/oi** 性愛  
shall, will **jēung yiu** 將要  
shallow **chín** 淺  
shame, disgrace **cháu/sāu gā** 魄／羞家  
shame, what a shame **jān haih hó sīk** 真係可惜  
shampoo **sái faat louh** 洗髮露  
Shanghai **Seuhng Hói** 上海

- shape **yìhng johng** 形狀  
shark **sā yùh** 鯊魚  
sharp **leih** 利  
shave **tai sōu** 剃鬚  
she, her **kéuih** 佢  
sheet (for bed) **chòhng dāan** 床單  
ship **syùhn** 船  
shirt **sēut sāam** 恤衫  
shit **sí** 扳  
shiver, to **dá láahng jan** 打冷震  
shoes **hàaih** 鞋  
shop, store **pou táu** 舖頭  
shopping, go **máaih yéh** 買嘢  
short (concise) **dyún** 短  
short (not tall) **ngái** 矮  
short message service (SMS) **dyún seun** 短訊  
shorts (short trousers) **dyún fu** 短褲  
shorts (underpants) **dái fu** 底褲  
shoulder **bok tàuh** 脊頭  
shout, to **daaih sēng ngaai** 大聲嗌  
show (live performance) **bíu yín** 表演  
show, to **béi yàhn tái** 倆人睇  
shower (for washing) **fā sá** 花洒  
shower (of rain) **jaauh yúh** 離雨  
shower, to take a **chūng fā sá** 沖花洒  
shrimp, prawn **sai hā** 細蝦  
shut **sāan** 閉

sibling **hīng daih jí muih** 兄弟姊妹  
sick, ill **behng jó** 病咗  
sick to be (vomit) **ngáu tou** 嘔吐  
side **pòhng bīn** 旁邊  
sightseeing **tái fūng gíng** 瞭風景  
signature, to sign **chīm méng** 簽名  
silent **jihng** 靜  
silk **sī chàuh** 絲綢  
silver **ngàhn** 銀  
SIM card **chyúh jihk kāat** 儲值卡  
similar **sēung chíh** 相似  
simple (easy) **yùhng yih** 容易  
simple (uncomplicated) **gáan dāan** 簡單  
since **jih chùhng** 自從  
sing, to **cheung gó** 唱歌  
Singapore **Sān Ga Bō** 新加坡  
Singaporean (in general) **Sān Ga Bō ge** 新加坡嘅  
Singaporean (people) **Sān Ga Bō yàhn** 新加坡人  
single (not married) **dāan sān** 單身  
single (only one) **yāt go yàhn** 一個人  
sir (term of address) **sīn sāang** 先生  
sister (older) **jèh jē** 姐姐  
sister (younger) **mùih mói** 妹妹  
sister-in-law (older) **sóu** 嫂  
sister-in-law (younger) **daih fúh** 弟婦  
sit, to **chóh** 坐  
sit down, to **chóh dāi** 坐低

situation, how things are **chìhng fong** 情況  
six **luhk** 六  
sixteen **sahp luhk** 十六  
sixty **luhk sahp** 六十  
size, large **daaih máh** 大碼  
size, medium **jūng máh** 中碼  
size, small **sai máh** 細碼  
skewer **chyun sīu** 串燒  
skilful **suhk lihn** 熟練  
skin **pèih fū** 皮膚  
skirt **kwàhn** 裙  
sky **tīn hūng** 天空  
skydiving **tiu saan** 跳傘  
sleep, to **fan gaau** 瞜覺  
sleeping bag **seuih dói** 睡袋  
sleepy **ngáahn fan** 眼睜  
slender **sai chèuhng** 細長  
slightly **sáau wàih** 稍為  
slim **míuh tíuh** 苗條  
slippers **tō háai** 拖鞋  
slope **sāan bō** 山坡  
slow **maahn** 慢  
slowly **maahn máan déi** 慢慢地  
small **sai** 細  
smart **chūng mìhng** 聰明  
smell, bad odor **chau meih** 臭味  
smell, to **màhn** 聞

- smile, to **siu** 笑
- smoke **yīn** 煙
- smoke (tobacco) **sihk yīn** 食煙
- smooth (unproblematic) **seuhn leih** 順利
- smooth (surfaces) **pìhng waaht** 平滑
- smuggle, to **jáau sī** 走私
- snake **sèh** 蛇
- sneeze, to **dá hāt chī** 打乞嗤
- snow **syut** 雪
- snow, to **lohk syut** 落雪
- snow peas **hòh lāan dáu** 荷蘭豆
- so (degree) **gám yéung** 哩樣
- so, therefore **só yíh** 所以
- soap **fāan gáan** 番梘
- soccer **jūk kàuh** 足球
- socket (electric) **chaap tàuh** 插頭
- socks **maht** 稥
- soda water **sō dá séui** 梳打水
- sofa, couch **sō fá** 梳化
- soft **yúhn** 軟
- software **yúhn gín** 軟件
- soft drink **hei séui** 汽水
- sold **maaih jó** 賣咗
- soldier **sih bīng** 士兵
- sold out **maaih saai** 賣晒
- sole, only **wàih yāt** 唯一
- solve, to **gáai kyut** 解決

- some **yāt dī** 一啲  
somebody **yáuh yàhn** 有人  
something **yáuh dī yéh** (有啲)嘢  
sometimes **yáuh sìh** 有時  
somewhere **máuh chyu** 某處  
son **jái** 仔  
son-in-law **néuih sai** 女婿  
song **gō(kūk)** 歌(曲)  
soon **jauh faai** (就)快  
sore, painful **tung** 痛  
sorry, to feel regretful **hauh fui** 後悔  
Sorry! **Deui mh jyuh!** 對唔住!  
sort, type **júng leuih** 種類  
sort out, deal with **gáai kyut** 解決  
sound, noise **sēng yām** 聲音  
sour **syūn** 酸  
source **lòih yùhn** 來源  
south **nàahm bīn/bihm** 南邊  
south-east **dūng nàahm** 東南  
south-west **sāi nàahm** 西南  
souvenir **géi nihm bán** 紀念品  
soy sauce **sāang chāu** 生抽  
spacious **fut lohk** 闊落  
speak, to **góng** 講  
special **dahk biht** 特別  
specialist (doctor) **jyūn fō yī sāng** 專科醫生  
spectacles **ngáahn géng** 眼鏡

- speech, to make a speech **yín góng** 演講  
speed **chūk douh** 速度  
speeding **hōi faai chē** 開快車  
spell, to **chyun** 串  
spend, to **sái chín** 洗錢  
spices **hēung líu** 香料  
spinach **bō choi** 菠菜  
spine **bui jek gwāt** 背脊骨  
spoiled (of children) **jung waaih jó** 縱壞咗  
spoiled (of food) **waaih jó/sūk jó** 壞咗／縮咗  
spoon **chìh gāng** 匙羹  
sports **wahn duhng** 運動  
spring (season) **chēun tīn** 春天  
spring (of water) **kwong chyùhn séui** 礦泉水  
spouse **pui ngáuh** 配偶  
square (shape) **jing fōng yìhng** 正方形  
square, town square **gwóng chèuhng** 廣場  
stain **wū dím** 污點  
stairs **làuh tāi** 樓梯  
stall (of vendor) **tāan** 攤  
stall, to (car) **séi fó** 死火  
stamp (postage) **yàuh piu** 郵票  
stand, to **kéih** 企  
stand up, to **kéih héi sān** 企起身  
star **sīng** 星  
start, beginning **hōi chí** 開始  
start, to **faat duhng** 發動

- statement (police) **háu gūng** □供
- station **dihn chē jaahm** 電車站
- stationery **màhn geuih** 文具
- stay overnight, to **gwo yé** 過夜
- steal, to **tāu** 偷
- steamed **jīng ge** 蒸嘅
- steel **gong** 鋼
- step **bouh** 步
- steps, stairs **làuh tāi kāp** 樓梯級
- stick **tip** 貼
- sticky **chī nahp nahp** 痴立立
- stiff **ngaahng** 硬
- stifling **muhn yiht** 悶熱
- still, quiet **pìhng jihng** 平靜
- stink, to **faat chau** 發臭
- stomach, belly **tóuh** 肚
- stomach ulcer **waih kwúi yèuhng** 胃潰瘍
- stone **sehk tàuh** 石頭
- stool, chair **dang** 爳
- stop (bus, train) **jaahm** 站
- stop, to **tìhng** 停
- store, shop **pou táu** 舖頭
- store, to **chyúh chòhng** 儲存
- storm **dá fūng** 打風
- story (building) **chàhng/láu** 層／樓
- story (tale) **gú jái** 故仔
- stove, cooker **lòuh tàuh** 爐頭

straight (not crooked) **jihk** 去  
straight ahead **yāt jihk heui** 一直去  
strange **kèih gwaai** 奇怪  
stranger **sāang bóu yàhn** 生步人  
street **gāai** 街  
strength **lihk** 力  
strict **yìhm gaak** 嚴格  
strike, hit **dá** 打  
string **síng** 繩  
strong **kèuhng jong** 強壯  
stubborn, determined **ngaahng géng** 硬頸  
student **hohk sāang** 學生  
study, learn **hohk** 學  
stupid **bahn/chéun** 笨／蠢  
style **fūng gaak** 風格  
subtitle **jih mohk** 字幕  
succeed, to (follow) **gai sihng** 繼承  
success **sihng gūng** 成功  
such **gám yéung** 啟樣  
such as, for example **laih yùh** 例如  
suddenly **dahk yìhn** 突然  
sugar **tòhng** 糖  
suggestion **tài h yíh** 提議  
suit, business **sāi jōng** 西裝  
suitable, fitting **ngāam sān** 唔身  
suitcase **hàhng léih sēung/gīp** 行李箱／噏  
summer **hah tīn** 夏天

sun **taai yèuhng** 太陽

Sunday **Sīng kèih yaht** 星期日

sunlight **yèuhng gwōng** 陽光

sunscreen lotion **taai yèuhng yàuh/fòhng saai yàuh** 太陽油／防晒油

sunny **chìhng lóhng** 晴朗

sunrise **yaht chēut** 日出

sunset **yaht lohk** 日落

supermarket **chīu kāp sīh chèuhng** 超級市場

suppose, to **gá dihng** 假定

sure **háng dihng/kok dihng** 肯定／確定

surface **bíu mihn** 表面

surface mail **pìhng yàuh** 平郵

surfboard **waaht séui báan** 滑水板

surname **sing** 姓

surprised **gīng kèih/gám dou yi ngoih** 驚奇／感到意外

surprising **lihng yàhn gám dou yi ngoih** 令人感到意外

surroundings **wàahn gíng** 環境

survive, to **sāng chyùhn** 生存

suspect, to **wàaih yìh** 懷疑

swallow, to **tān** 吞

sweat **ho hn** 汗

sweat, to **chēut ho hn** 出汗

sweet (taste) **tìhm** 甜

sweet, dessert **tìhm báan** 甜品

sweet and sour **tìhm syūn** 甜酸

sweetcorn **sūk máih** 粟米

sweets, candy **tóng** 糖  
sweet drinks **tìhm jáu** 甜酒  
swim, to **yàuh séui** 游水  
swimming costume **wihng yī** 泳衣  
swimming pool **yàuh wihng chìh** 游泳池  
switch **jai** 撃  
synthetic **yàhn jouh ge** 人造嘅

## T

table **tói** 檯  
tablecloth **tói bou** 檯布  
tablets **yeuhk béng** 藥餅  
tail **méih** 尾  
take, to remove **ló jáu** 擺走  
take care of, to **fuh jaak** 負責  
talk, to **kīng gái** 傾偈  
tall **gōu** 高  
Taoism **Douh Gaau** 道教  
tape, adhesive **gāau jí** 膠紙  
tape, recording **luhk yām dáai** 錄音帶  
taste **meih douh** 味道  
taste, to (sample) **si meih** 試味  
tasty **hóu sihk** 好食  
taxi **dīk sí** 的士  
taxi stand **dīk sí jaahm** 的士站  
tea **chàh** 茶

- tea, black **hùhng chàh** 紅茶  
tea, with milk **náaih chàh** 奶茶  
tea, Jasmine **héung pín** 香片  
teach, to **gaau** 教  
teacher **gaau sī** 教師  
tears **ngáahn leuih** 眼淚  
teenager **chīng siu nìhn** 青少年  
t-shirt **tī sēut** T恤  
teeth **ngàh** 牙  
telephone **dihn wá** 電話  
telephone card **dihn wá kāat** 電話咁  
telephone directory **dihn wá bóu** 電話簿  
telephone number **dihn wá houh máh** 電話號碼  
television **dihn sih** 電視  
tell, to (a story) **góng** 講  
tell, to **wah béis...jī** 話俾…知  
temperature **wān douh** 溫度  
temperature (body) **tái wān** 體溫  
temple (Chinese) **míu** 廟  
temporary **jaahm sìh** 暫時  
ten **sahp** 十  
ten million **chīn maahn** 千萬  
tennis **móhng kàuh** 網球  
tens of **géi sahp** 幾十  
tense **gán jēung** 繫張  
ten thousand **maahn** 萬  
tent **jeung pùhng** 帳篷

tequila **lùhng sit làahn jáu** 龍舌蘭酒  
terrible **hó pa** 可怕  
test **si yihm** 試驗  
test, to **chāak yihm** 測驗  
testicles **gōu yún** 睾丸  
Thai (in general) **Taai Gwok ge** 泰國嘅  
Thai (language) **Taai Mán** 泰文  
Thai (people) **Taai Gwok yàhn** 泰國人  
Thailand **Taai Gwok** 泰國  
thank you (for a service) **m̄h gōi** 唔該  
thank you (for a gift) **dō jeh** 多謝  
that, those **gó** 嘅  
theater (drama) **kehk yún** 劇院  
their, theirs **kéuih deih ge** 佢哋嘅  
then **yìhn hauh** 然後  
there **gó douh/gó syu** 嘅度／嘅處  
therefore **yān chí** 因此  
there is, there are **yáuh** 有  
thermos **nyúhn séui wùh** 暖水壺  
these **nī dī** 呢啲  
they, them **kéuih deih** 佢哋  
thick (of liquids) **nùhng** 濃  
thick (of things) **háuh** 厚  
thief **cháak/síu tāu** 賊／小偷  
thigh **daaih téui** 大腿  
thin (of liquids) **hēi** 稀  
thin (of persons) **sau** 瘦

thing **yéh** 嘢

think, to ponder **séung/háau leuih** 想／考慮

think, to have an opinion **yihng wàih** 認為

third (in a series) **daih sāam** 第三

third, a **sāam fahn jī yāt** 三分之一

thirsty **háu hot** 口渴

thirty **sāam sahp** 三十

this **nī** 呢

though **sēui yìhn** 雖然

thoughts **séung faat** 想法

thousand **chīn** 千

thread **sin** 線

threaten, to **húng haak** 恐嚇

three **sāam** 三

throat **hàuh lùhng** 喉嚨

through, past **tūng gwo** 通過

throw, to **dám** 揽

throw away **dám jó** 揽咗

thunder **dá lèuih** 打雷

Thursday **Sīng kèih sei** 星期四

thus, so **yū sih** 於是

ticket **fēi/piu** 飛／票

ticket office **sauh piu chyu** 售票處

tidy **jíng chàih** 整齊

tidy up **sāu sahp** 收拾

tie, necktie **léhng tāai** 領呔

tie, to **bóng** 繩

- tiger **lóuh fú** 老虎
- tight **gán/jaak** 緊／窄
- time **sìh gaan** 時間
- time to time, from **gaan jūng** 間中
- timetable **sìh gaan bíu** 時間表
- tiny **sai síu** 細小
- tip (gratuity) **típ sí** 貼士
- tired (sleepy) **ngáahñ fan** 眼瞇
- tired (worn out) **gwuih** 勉
- title (of book, film) **bīu tàih** 標題
- title (of person) **hàahm tàuh** 銜頭
- to, toward **heung/deui** 向／對
- toasted **hong** 烘
- today **gām yaht** 今日
- toe **geuk jí** 腳趾
- tofu **dauh fuh** 豆腐
- together **yāt chàih** 一齊
- toilet **chi só/sái sáu gāan** 廁所／洗手間
- toilet paper **chi jí** 廁紙
- tomato **fāan ké** 番茄
- tomorrow **tīng yaht** 聽日
- tongue **leih** 舌
- tonight **gām máahn** 今晚
- too (also) **dōu haih** 都係
- too (excessive) **taai** 太
- too bad **taai chā** 太差
- too much **taai dō** 太多

tool **gūng geuih** 工具

tooth **ngàh** 牙

toothache **ngàh tung** 牙痛

toothbrush **ngàh cháat** 牙刷

toothpaste **ngàh gōu** 牙膏

top **déng** 頂

top up **jāng jihk** 增值

topic **tài h muhk** 題目

torch, flashlight **dihn túng** 電筒

total **yāt guhng** 一共

touch, to **mó** 摸

tourist **léuih haak/yàuh haak** 旅客／遊客

toward (people/place) **heung** 向

towel **mòuh gān** 毛巾

tower **taap** 塔

town **síh jan** 市鎮

toy **wuhn geuih** 玩具

trade, exchange **gāau yihk** 交易

traditional **chyùhn túng** 傳統

traffic **gāau tūng** 交通

traffic lights **hùhng luhk dāng/gāau tūng dāng** 紅綠燈／  
交通燈

train **gó chē** 火車

train (direct/through train) **jihk tūng chē** 直通車

train station **gó chē jaahm** 火車站

training **fan lihn** 訓練

tram **dihn chē** 電車

tranquillizer **jang jihng jāi** 鎮靜劑

translate, to **fāan yihk** 翻譯

travel, to **léuih hàhng** 旅行

traveler **léuih haak** 旅客

tray **tok pún** 托盤

treat, a **tìhm táu** 甜頭

treat, to (behavior) **deui yàhn** 對人

treat, to (medically) **yī** 醫

tree **syuh** 樹

triangle **sāam gok yìhng** 三角形

trip, journey **léuih hàhng/léuih chìhng** 旅行／旅程

troops **gwān déui** 軍隊

trouble, troublesome **màh fàahn** 麻煩

trousers **fu** 褲

truck **fo chē** 貨車

true **jān** 真

trust, to **seun yahm** 信任

try, to **si** 試

try on (clothes) **si sān** 試身

Tuesday **Sīng kèih yih** 星期二

tunnel **seuih douh** 隧道

turn around, to **jyun** 轉

turn off, to **sāan/sīk** 閂／熄

turn on, to **hōi** 開

TV **dihn sih gēi** 電視機

twelve **sahp yih** 十二

twenty **yih sahp** 二十

twice **léuhng chi** 兩次

two (numeral) **yih** 二

two (measure) **léuhng** 兩

type, sort **júng leuih** 種類

type, to **dá jih** 打字

typhoon **dá fūng** 打風

typical **dín yìhng** 典型

## U

ugly **cháu yéung** 醜樣

umbrella **je** 遮

under **hah mihn** 下面

undergo, to **gīng gwo** 經過

underpants **dái fu** 底褲

undershirt **dái sāam** 底衫

understand **mìhng** 明

unfortunately **hóu m̄h hóu chóí** 好唔好彩

unemployed **sāt yihp** 失業

uneven **lāp daht** 凹凸

unhappy **m̄h hōi sām** 唔開心

United Kingdom **Yīng Gwok** 英國

United States **Méih Gwok** 美國

university **daaih hohk** 大學

unleaded petrol **mòuh yùhn dihn yàuh** 無鉛電油

unless **chèuih fēi** 除非

unlimited local calls **mòuh haahn bún deih tūng wah** 無

限本地通話

unlimited Wi-Fi **mòuh haahn séuhng móhng** 無限上網

unlucky **mh hóu chóí** 唔好彩

until **jihk dou** 直到

up, upward **heung seuhng** 向上

upset, unhappy **mh hoi sām** 唔開心

upstairs **làuh seuhng** 樓上

urban **sìhng síh** 城市

urgent **gán gāp** 緊急

urinate, to **síu bihn** 小便

us **ngóh deih** 我哋

use, to **yuhng** 用

used to **jaahp gwaan** 習慣

useful **yáuh yuhng ge** 有用嘅

useless **móuh yuhng ge** 冇用嘅

usually **tūng sèuhng** 通常

## V

vacation **ga kèih** 假期

vaccination **dá fòhng yihk jām** 打防疫針

vagina **yām douh** 陰道

vague **hàhm wùh** 含糊

valid **yáuh haauh** 有效

value (cost) **ga jihk** 價值

value, good **jihk dāk** 值得

value, to **juhng sih** 重視

vegetable **sō choi** 蔬菜

vegetarian **sihk jāai** 食齋

vehicle **chē** 車

via **louh gīng** 路經

video camera **sip luhk gēi** 攝錄機

visa **chīm jīng** 簽証

Vietnam **Yuht Nàahm** 越南

Vietnamese (in general) **Yuht Nàahm ge** 越南嘅

Vietnamese (people) **Yuht Nàahm yàhn** 越南人

Vietnamese (language) **Yuht Nàahm wá** 越南話

view, panorama **fūng gíng** 風景

view, look at **tái** 瞠

village **chyūn** 村

vinegar **chou** 醋

visa **chīm jīng** 簽証

visit **chāam gūn** 參觀

visit, to pay a **fóng mahn** 訪問

vodka **fukh dahk gāa** 伏特加

voice **sēng yām** 聲音

vomit, to **ngáu** 嘔

vote, to **tàuh piu** 投票

## W

wages **yàhn gūng** 人工

wait for, to **dáng** 等

waiter, waitress **sih ying sāng** 待應生

wake up **séng** 醒

wake someone up **giu séng** 叫醒

wakeboard **fā sīk waaht séui báan** 花式滑水板

walk, to **hàahng** 行

walking distance **hàahng dāk dou** 行得到

wall **chèuhng** 牆

wallet **ngàhn bāau** 銀包

want, to **yiu** 要

war, to make **dá jeung** 打仗

warm, warmth **nyúhn** 暖

warning, to warn **gíng gou** 警告

wash, to **sái** 洗

wash the dishes **sái wún** 洗碗

watch (wristwatch) **sáu bīu** 手錶

watch, to **tái** 瞄

watch over, guard **tái jyuh** 瞄住

water **séui** 水

waterfall **buhk bou** 瀑布

watermelon **sāi gwā** 西瓜

wave (in sea) **lohng** 浪

wave, to **jīu sáu** 招手

way, method **fōng faat** 方法

way, by way of **louh ging** 路徑

way in **yahp háu** 入口

way out **chēut háu** 出口

we, us **ngóh deih** 我哋

weak **yeuhk** 弱

- wealthy **yáuh chíñ** 有錢  
wear, to **jeuk** 著  
weary **gwuih** 勉  
weather **tīn hei** 天氣  
wedding **fān láih** 婚禮  
Wednesday **Sīng kèih sāam** 星期三  
week **sīng kèih** 星期  
weekend **jāu muht** 週末  
weekly **múih go sīng kèih** 每個星期  
weep, to **haam** 嘤  
weigh, to **ching/bong** 秤／磅  
weigh out, to **ching chēut** 秤出  
weight **chúhng leuhng** 重量  
weight (body) **tái chíhng** 體重  
weight, to gain **jāng bóng** 增磅  
weight, to lose **gáam bóng/gáam fèih** 減磅／減肥  
welcome, welcome, to **fūn yìhng** 歡迎  
well (good) **hóu** 好  
well-cooked, well-done **jyú suhk** 烹熟  
Well done! **Jouh dāk hóu!** 做得好!  
well-mannered **yáuh láih maauh** 有禮貌  
well off, wealthy **yáuh chíñ** 有錢  
Welsh (in general) **Wāi yíh sī ge** 威爾斯嘅  
Welsh (people) **Wāi yíh sī yàhn** 威爾斯人  
west **sāi bīn/bihñ** 西邊  
Westerner **Sāi yàhn** 西人  
wet **sāp** 濕

wetsuit **chìhm séui yī** 潛水衣  
what **māt yéh** 乜嘢  
what for **dím gáai** 點解  
what kind of **bīn júng** 邊種  
what time **géi dím** 幾點  
wheel **chē lūk** 車轆  
when **géi sìh** 幾時  
when, at the time **dōng/...ge sìh hauh** 當／…既時候  
whenever **mòuh leuhn hòh sìh** 無論何時  
where **bīn douh/bīn syu** 邊度／邊處  
where to **heui bīn douh/heui bīn syu** 去邊度／去邊處  
which one **bīn (go)** 邊(個)  
while, during **hái...kèih gāan** 嘳…期間  
whisky **wāi sih géi** 威士忌  
white **baahk sīk** 白色  
who **bīn go/bīn wái** 邊個／邊位  
whole, all of **chyùhn bouh** 全部  
whole, to be complete **jíng go** 整個  
Why? **Dím gáai?** 點解?  
wicked **waaih sām chèuhng ge** 壞心腸嘅  
wide **fut** 間  
width **fut douh** 間度  
widow **gwá fúh** 寡婦  
widowed **yíh song ngáuh** 已喪偶  
widower **gwāan fū** 鰥夫  
wife **taai táai/lóuh pòh** 太太／老婆  
Wi-Fi **Mòuh sin séuhng móhng** 無線上網

wild **yéh sāng ge** 野生嘅  
will, shall **jēung wúih** (將)會  
win, to **yèhng** 羸  
wind, breeze **fūng** 風  
window (in house) **chēung** 窗  
window (for paying, buying tickets) **chēung háu** 窗口  
windsurfing **fūng fāahn** 風帆  
wine **pòuh tòuh jáu** 葡萄酒  
wine, red **hùhng jáu** 紅酒  
wine, white **baahk jáu** 白酒  
winner **dāk jéung yàhn** 得獎人  
winter **dūng tīn** 冬天  
wipe, to **maat gōn** 抹乾  
wireless **mòuh sin** 無線  
wise **chūng mìhng** 聰明  
wish, to **hēi mohng** 希望  
with, and **tùhng** 同  
within reason **chìhng léih jī noih** 情理之內  
without **móuh** 有  
witness **jing yàhn** 証人  
witness, to **chān ngáahn gin dóu** 親眼見到  
woman **néuih yán** 女人  
wonderful **hóu gihk laak** 好極嘞  
wonton noodles **wàhn tān mihn** 雲吞麵  
wood **muhk tàuh** 木頭  
wooden **muhk jai ge** 木製嘅  
wool **yèuhng mòuh/lāang** 羊毛／冷

wool (for knitting) **lāang** 冷  
work **gūng jok** 工作  
work, to **jouh** 做  
work, to function **héi jok yuhng** 起作用  
world **sai gaaí** 世界  
worn out, tired **gwuih** 累  
worn out (clothes, machine) **chàhn gaaú** 陳舊  
worry, to **dāam sām** 擔心  
worse **gang waaih/gang chā** 更壞／更差  
worst **jeui waaih/jeui chā** 最壞／最差  
worth, to be **jihk dāk** 值得  
wound **sēung háu** 傷口  
wrap, to **bāau** 包  
wrist **sáu wún** 手腕  
write, to **sé** 寫  
writer **jok gā** 作家  
wrong (false) **mh ngāam** 吳噃  
wrong (mistaken) **cho** 錯  
wrong (morally) **bāt douh dāk** 不道德

## Y

yawn **dá haam louh** 打喊路  
year **nìhn** 年  
years old **seui** 歲  
yell, to **daaih sēng giu** 大聲叫  
yellow **wòhng sīk** 黃色

yes **haih** 緣

yesterday **kàhm/chàhm yaht** 琴／尋日

yet: not yet **juhng meih** 仲未

you **néih** 你

you (plural) **néih deih** 你哋

You're welcome! **Mh sái haak hei!** 唔駛客氣!

young **hauh sāang/nìhn hēng** 後生／年輕

youth (state of being young) **chīng chēun** 青春

youth (young person) **hauh sāang jái néui** 後生仔女

## Z

zero **lìhng** 零

zoo **duhng maht yùhn** 動物園

# **ABOUT TUTTLE**

**“Books to Span the East and West”**

Our core mission at Tuttle Publishing is to create books which bring people together one page at a time. Tuttle was founded in 1832 in the small New England town of Rutland, Vermont (USA). Our fundamental values remain as strong today as they were then—to publish best-in-class books informing the English-speaking world about the countries and peoples of Asia. The world has become a smaller place today and Asia's economic, cultural and political influence has expanded, yet the need for meaningful dialogue and information about this diverse region has never been greater. Since 1948, Tuttle has been a leader in publishing books on the cultures, arts, cuisines, languages and literatures of Asia. Our authors and photographers have won numerous awards and Tuttle has published thousands of books on subjects ranging from martial arts to paper crafts. We welcome you to explore the wealth of information available on Asia at **[www.tuttlepublishing.com](http://www.tuttlepublishing.com)**.

Published by Tuttle Publishing, an imprint of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

[www.tuttlepublishing.com](http://www.tuttlepublishing.com)

Copyright © 2017 Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from the publisher.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017959647

ISBN 978-0-8048-4708-7; ISBN 978-1-4629-2000-6 (ebook) 24 23 22 21 20 19  
18

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1      1801MP

Printed in Singapore

TUTTLE PUBLISHING® is a registered trademark of Tuttle Publishing, a division of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

Distributed by

**North America, Latin America & Europe** Tuttle Publishing

## 364 Innovation Drive

North Clarendon, VT 05759-9436 U.S.A.

Tel: 1 (802) 773-8930

Fax: 1 (802) 773-6993

[info@tuttlepublishing.com](mailto:info@tuttlepublishing.com)

[www.tuttlepublishing.com](http://www.tuttlepublishing.com)

### **Japan**

Tuttle Publishing

Yaekari Building 3rd Floor 5-4-12 Osaki Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141 0032

Tel: (81) 3 5437-0171

Fax: (81) 3 5437-0755

[sales@uttle.co.jp](mailto:sales@uttle.co.jp)

[www.tuttle.co.jp](http://www.tuttle.co.jp)

**Asia Pacific** Berkeley Books Pte. Ltd.  
61 Tai Seng Avenue #02-12  
Singapore 534167  
Tel: (65) 6280-1330  
Fax: (65) 6280-6290  
[inquiries@periplus.com.sg](mailto:inquiries@periplus.com.sg)  
[www.periplus.com](http://www.periplus.com)

*“Did you like this book. Please post review.”*